

**CPC****COOPERATIVE PATENT CLASSIFICATION****A61F**

**FILTERS IMPLANTABLE INTO BLOOD VESSELS; PROSTHESES; ORTHOPAEDIC, NURSING OR CONTRACEPTIVE DEVICES; FOMENTATION; TREATMENT OR PROTECTION OF EYES OR EARS; BANDAGES, DRESSINGS OR ABSORBENT PADS; FIRST-AID KITS**  
(dental prosthetics [A61C](#))

**WARNING**

The following IPC groups are not used in the CPC scheme. Subject matter covered by these groups is classified in the following CPC groups:

|                              |            |   |
|------------------------------|------------|---|
| <a href="#">A61F 2/48</a>    | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 2/02</a>   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2/56</a>    | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 2/54</a>   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2/62</a>    | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 2/60</a>   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2/70</a>    | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 2/68</a> , <a href="#">A61F 2/72</a>                         |
| <a href="#">A61F 2/74</a>    | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 2/68</a>   |
| <a href="#">A61F 5/045</a>   | covered by | <a href="#">A61G 13/12</a>  |
| <a href="#">A61F 5/052</a>   | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 5/05</a>   |
| <a href="#">A61F 5/447</a>   | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 5/445</a>  |
| <a href="#">A61F 5/452</a>   | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 5/451</a>  |
| <a href="#">A61F 5/457</a>   | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 5/451</a>  |
| <a href="#">A61F 5/458</a>   | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 5/451</a>  |
| <a href="#">A61F 6/10</a>    | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 6/08</a>   |
| <a href="#">A61F 9/01</a>    | covered by | <del><a href="#">A61F9/008A</a></del> - <del><a href="#">A61F9/008D</a></del> |
| <a href="#">A61F 9/011</a>   | covered by | <del><a href="#">A61F9/008A</a></del> - <del><a href="#">A61F9/008D</a></del> |
| <a href="#">A61F 13/22</a>   | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 13/206</a> <a href="#">A61F 13/24</a> covered by             |
| <a href="#">A61F 13/2037</a> |            | <a href="#">A61F 13/30</a> covered by <a href="#">A61F 13/26</a>              |
| <a href="#">A61F 13/32</a>   | covered by | <a href="#">A61F 13/26</a>  |
| <a href="#">A61F 13/40</a>   | covered by | <a href="#">A61M 35/006</a>   |

**Guidance heading:** Filters; Devices providing patency to tubular structures; Prostheses; Accessories

**A61F 2/00**

**Filters implantable into blood vessels; Prostheses, i.e. artificial substitutes or replacements for parts of the body; Appliances for connecting them with the body** (as cosmetic articles, see the relevant subclasses, e.g. wigs, hair pieces, [A41G 3/00](#), [A41G 5/00](#), artificial nails [A45D 31/00](#); dental prostheses [A61C 13/00](#); materials for prostheses [A61L 27/00](#); artificial hearts [A61M 1/10](#); artificial kidneys [A61M 1/14](#))

**WARNING**

Groups [A61F 2/07](#), [A61F 2/844](#) - [A61F 2/97](#) correspond to IPC2013.01

**A61F 2/0004**

. { Closure means for urethra or rectum, i.e. anti-incontinence devices or support slings against pelvic prolapse}

**A61F 2/0009**

.. {placed in or outside the body opening close to the surface of the body (plugging an opening in the wall of a hollow or tubular organ [A61B 17/0057](#))}

**A61F 2/0013**

... {inflatable}

- A61F 2/0018 . . . {magnetic}
- A61F 2/0022 . . {placed deep in the body opening (occluding blood vessels by internal devices [A61B 17/12022](#))}
- A61F 2/0027 . . . {inflatable}
- A61F 2/0031 . . { for constricting the lumen; Support slings for the urethra}
- A61F 2/0036 . . . {implantable ([A61F 2/0018](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 2/004 . . . . {inflatable}
- A61F 2/0045 . . . . { Support slings}
- A61F 2/005 . . . {with pressure applied to urethra by an element placed in the vagina}
- A61F 2/0054 . . . {with pressure applied to urethra by an element placed around the penis, e.g. penis clamp}
- A61F 2/0059 . { Cosmetic or alloplastic implants ([A61F 2/10](#) to [A61F 2/16](#), [A61F 2/28](#) take precedence)}
- A61F 2/0063 . { Implantable repair or support meshes, e.g. hernia meshes}
- A61F 2002/0068 . . {having a special mesh pattern }
- A61F 2002/0072 . . {Delivery tools therefor }
- A61F 2/0077 . {Special surfaces of prostheses, e.g. for improving ingrowth ([A61F 2/30767](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 2002/0081 . . {directly machined on the prosthetic surface, e.g. holes, grooves ([A61F 2/30771](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 2002/0086 . . {for preferentially controlling or promoting the growth of specific types of cells or tissues (of bone tissue onto implantable joints [A61F 2002/3093](#))}
- A61F 2002/009 . . {for hindering or preventing attachment of biological tissue (of bone tissue onto implantable joints [A61F 2002/30932](#))}
- A61F 2/0095 . {Packages or dispensers for prostheses or other implants (for intraocular lenses [A61F 2/1691](#); for dental surgery [A61C 19/02](#))}
- A61F 2/01 . Filters implantable into blood vessels {(filters used as gripping instruments [A61B 17/22031](#))}
- A61F 2002/011 . . {Instruments for their placement or removal }
- A61F 2/013 . . {Distal protection devices, i.e. devices placed distally in combination with another endovascular procedure, e.g. angioplasty or stenting}
- A61F 2002/015 . . . {Stop means therefor}
- A61F 2002/016 . . {made from wire-like elements}
- A61F 2002/018 . . {made from tubes or sheets of material, e.g. by etching or laser-cutting }
- A61F 2/02 . Prostheses implantable into the body {(closure means for urethra or rectum or for artificial body openings therefor [A61F 2/0004](#))}
- A61F 2/022 . . {Artificial gland structures using bioreactors (hemodialysis [A61M 1/16](#); hemofiltration [A61M 1/34](#); other extracorporeal blood treatment [A61M 1/36](#))}
- A61F 2/025 . . {Means for transferring electromagnetic energy to implants}
- A61F 2/027 . . . {for data transfer}
- A61F 2/04 . . Hollow or tubular parts of organs, e.g. bladders, tracheae, bronchi or bile ducts ([A61F 2/18](#), [A61F 2/20](#) take precedence; devices, other than stent-grafts, providing patency to, or preventing collapsing of, tubular structures of the body other than stent-grafts, e.g. stents [A61F 2/82](#); instruments specially adapted for placement or removal of stents or stent-grafts [A61F 2/95](#))}

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/041  | ...   | {Bile ducts }   |
| A61F 2/042     | ...   | {Urinary bladders}  |
| A61F 2002/043  | ...   | {Bronchi }  |
| A61F 2002/044  | ...   | {Oesophagi or esophagi or gullets }   |
| A61F 2002/045  | ...   | {Stomach, intestines }  |
| A61F 2002/046  | ...   | {Tracheae }   |
| A61F 2002/047  | ...   | {Urethrae }   |
| A61F 2002/048  | ...   | {Ureters }  |
| A61F 2/06      | ...   | Blood vessels   |
| A61F 2002/061  | ....  | {provided with means for allowing access to secondary lumens }  |
| A61F 2/062     | ....  | {Apparatus for the production of blood vessels made from natural tissue or with layers of living cells (prostheses made from natural tissue or living cells <b>A61L27/5007</b> )} |
| A61F 2/064     | ....  | {with special features to facilitate anastomotic coupling (anastomosis of natural blood vessels <a href="#">A61B 17/11</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/065  | ....  | {Y-shaped blood vessels }   |
| A61F 2002/067  | ..... | {modular }  |
| A61F 2002/068  | ....  | {Modifying the blood flow model, e.g. by diffuser or deflector }  |
| A61F 2/07      | ....  | Stent-grafts  |
| A61F 2002/072  | ..... | {Encapsulated stents, e.g. wire or whole stent embedded in lining }   |
| A61F 2002/075  | ..... | {the stent being loosely attached to the graft material, e.g. by stitching }  |
| A61F 2002/077  | ..... | {having means to fill the space between stent-graft and aneurysm wall, e.g. a sleeve }  |
| A61F 2/08      | ..    | Muscles; Tendons; Ligaments {(sutures <a href="#">A61B 17/04</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/0805    | ...   | { Implements for inserting tendons or ligaments}  |
| A61F 2/0811    | ...   | { Fixation devices for tendons or ligaments}  |
| A61F 2002/0817 | ....  | {Structure of the anchor}   |
| A61F 2002/0823 | ..... | {Modular anchors comprising a plurality of separate parts}  |
| A61F 2002/0829 | ..... | {without deformation of anchor parts, e.g. fixation screws on bone surface, extending barbs, cams, butterflies, spring-loaded pins}   |
| A61F 2002/0835 | ..... | {with deformation of anchor parts, e.g. expansion of dowel by set screw}  |
| A61F 2002/0841 | ..... | {Longitudinal channel for insertion tool running through the whole tendon anchor, e.g. for accommodating bone drill, guidewire }  |
| A61F 2002/0847 | ....  | {Mode of fixation of anchor to tendon or ligament}  |
| A61F 2002/0852 | ..... | {Fixation of a loop or U-turn, e.g. eyelets, anchor having multiple holes}  |
| A61F 2002/0858 | ..... | {Fixation of tendon or ligament between anchor and bone, e.g. interference screws, wedges}  |
| A61F 2002/0864 | ..... | {Fixation of tendon or ligament between anchor elements, e.g. by additional screws in the anchor, anchor crimped around tendon}   |
| A61F 2002/087  | ..... | {Anchor integrated into tendons, e.g. bone blocks, integrated rings}  |
| A61F 2002/0876 | ....  | {Position of anchor in respect to the bone}   |

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/0882 | ..... | {Anchor in or on top of a bone tunnel, i.e. a hole running through the entire bone}   |
| A61F 2002/0888 | ..... | {Anchor in or on a blind hole or on the bone surface without formation of a tunnel}   |
| A61F 2002/0894 | ...   | {Muscles (non-implantable <a href="#">A61F 2002/5066</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/10      | ..    | Hair or skin implants   |
| A61F 2/105     | ...   | {Skin implants, e.g. artificial skin}   |
| A61F 2/12      | ..    | Mammary prostheses and implants   |
| A61F 2/14      | ..    | Eye parts, e.g. lenses, corneal implants; { Implanting instruments specially adapted therefor}; Artificial eyes   |
| A61F 2/141     | ...   | {Artificial eyes}   |
| A61F 2/142     | ...   | { Cornea, e.g. artificial corneae, keratoprotheses or corneal implants for repair of defective corneal tissue}  |
| A61F 2/143     | ....  | { Implantation instruments specially adapted therefor}  |
| A61F 2/145     | ...   | { Corneal inlays or onlays for refractive correction}   |
| A61F 2/146     | ....  | { Implantation instruments specially adapted therefor}  |
| A61F 2/147     | ...   | {Implants to be inserted in the stroma for refractive correction, e.g. ring-like implants}  |
| A61F 2/148     | ....  | { Implantation instruments specially adapted therefor}  |
| A61F 2/16      | ...   | Intraocular lenses  |
| A61F 2/1602    | ....  | {Corrective lenses for use in addition to the natural lenses of the eyes}   |
| A61F 2002/1605 | ..... | {Anterior chamber lenses for use in addition to the natural lenses of the eyes, e.g. iris fixated or floating }   |
| A61F 2002/1608 | ..... | {Iris fixated, e.g. by clamping iris tissue or by suturing to the iris }  |
| A61F 2002/161  | ..... | {Posterior chamber lenses for use in addition to the natural lenses of the eyes }   |
| A61F 2/1613    | ....  | { having special lens configurations or particular optical properties, e.g. pseudo-accommodative lenses, lenses having variable focus or aberration corrections, multipart lenses, diffractive lenses or lenses for variably absorbing electromagnetic radiation} |
| A61F 2/1616    | ..... | { Pseudo-accommodative, e.g. multifocal or enabling monovision}   |
| A61F 2/1618    | ..... | { Multifocal lenses}  |
| A61F 2/1621    | ..... | { enabling correction for monovision}   |
| A61F 2/1624    | ..... | { having adjustable focus or power activated variable focus means, e.g. mechanically or electrically by the ciliary muscle or from the outside}   |
| A61F 2/1627    | ..... | { for changing index of refraction e.g. by external means or by tilting}  |
| A61F 2/1629    | ..... | { for changing longitudinal position, i.e. along the visual axis when implanted}  |
| A61F 2/1632    | ..... | { for changing radial position, i.e. perpendicularly to the visual axis when implanted}   |
| A61F 2/1635    | ..... | { for changing shape}   |
| A61F 2/1637    | ..... | { Correcting aberrations caused by inhomogeneities of the cornea or the surface of the natural lens, or correcting intrinsic aberrations, e.g. aspheric, cylindrical, toric lenses}   |

|                |       |  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/164  | ..... | {Aspheric lenses }   |
| A61F 2002/1643 | ..... | {Cylindrical lenses }  |
| A61F 2002/1645 | ..... | {Toric lenses }  |
| A61F 2/1648    | ..... | { Multipart lenses}  |
| A61F 2002/1651 | ..... | {Multipart lenses comprising a telescope }   |
| A61F 2/1654    | ..... | { Diffractive lenses}  |
| A61F 2/1656    | ..... | { Fresnel lenses, prisms or plates}  |
| A61F 2/1659    | ..... | { having variable absorption coefficient for electromagnetic radiation, e.g. photochromic lenses}  |
| A61F 2/1662    | ....  | {Instruments for inserting intraocular lenses into the eye}  |
| A61F 2/1664    | ..... | { for manual insertion during surgery, e.g. forceps-like instruments}  |
| A61F 2/1667    | ..... | { with rotatable plungers}   |
| A61F 2/167     | ..... | { with pushable plungers}  |
| A61F 2/1672    | ..... | { with a two-stage plunger, e.g. rotatable and pushable or rotatable at different speeds}  |
| A61F 2/1675    | ..... | { with a lubricated inner surface, e.g. the lubricant being coated on the inner surface or being injected through a port}  |
| A61F 2/1678    | ..... | { with a separate cartridge or other lens setting part for storage of a lens, e.g. preloadable for shipping}   |
| A61F 2002/1681 | ....  | {characterised by form of haptics }  |
| A61F 2002/1683 | ..... | {having filiform haptics }   |
| A61F 2002/1686 | ..... | {Securing a filiform haptic to a lens body }   |
| A61F 2002/1689 | ..... | {having plate-haptics }  |
| A61F 2/1691    | ....  | {Packages or dispensers for intraocular lenses (for contact lenses <a href="#">A45C 11/005</a> )}  |
| A61F 2/1694    | ....  | {Capsular bag spreaders therefor}  |
| A61F 2002/1697 | ....  | {Additional features not otherwise provided for }  |
| A61F 2/18      | ..    | Internal ear or nose parts, e.g. ear-drums {(implants for middle ear ventilation or drainage <a href="#">A61F 11/002</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/183  | ...   | {Ear parts }   |
| A61F 2/186     | ...   | { Nose parts}  |
| A61F 2/20      | ..    | {Epiglottis}; Larynxes; Tracheae combined with larynxes or for use therewith (tracheae, bronchi per se <a href="#">A61F 2/04</a> ; {tracheostomy tubes <a href="#">A61M 16/0465</a> })                         |
| A61F 2/203     | ...   | {comprising an air passage from trachea to oesophagus or to pharynx; Artificial epiglottis}  |
| A61F 2002/206  | ...   | {Speech aids with external actuators, e.g. electrical larynxes }   |
| A61F 2/24      | ..    | Heart valves; { Vascular valves, e.g. venous valves; Heart implants, e.g. passive devices for improving the function of the native valve or the heart muscle; Transmyocardial revascularisation [TMR] devices} |
| A61F 2/2403    | ...   | {with pivoting rigid closure members (check valves with hinged closure members in general <a href="#">F16K 15/03</a> )}  |
| A61F 2/2406    | ....  | {without fixed axis}   |

|                |       |  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2/2409    | ...   | { Support rings therefor, e.g. for connecting valves to tissue ( <a href="#">annuloplasty rings A61F 2/2442</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/2412    | ...   | {with soft flexible valve members, e.g. tissue valves shaped like natural valves ( <a href="#">check valves with flexible valve members in general F16K 15/14</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/2415    | ....  | {Manufacturing methods}  |
| A61F 2/2418    | ....  | { Scaffolds therefor, e.g. support stents}   |
| A61F 2/2421    | ...   | {with non-pivoting rigid closure members}  |
| A61F 2/2424    | ....  | {Ball valves}  |
| A61F 2/2427    | ...   | { Devices for manipulating or deploying heart valves during implantation}  |
| A61F 2/243     | ....  | { Deployment by mechanical expansion}  |
| A61F 2/2433    | ..... | { using balloon catheter}  |
| A61F 2/2436    | ....  | { Deployment by retracting a sheath}   |
| A61F 2/2439    | ....  | { Expansion controlled by filaments}   |
| A61F 2/2442    | ...   | { Annuloplasty rings or inserts for correcting the valve shape; Implants for improving the function of a native heart valve}   |
| A61F 2/2445    | ....  | { Annuloplasty rings in direct contact with the valve annulus}   |
| A61F 2/2448    | ..... | { D-shaped rings}  |
| A61F 2/2451    | ....  | { Inserts in the coronary sinus for correcting the valve shape}  |
| A61F 2/2454    | ....  | { Means for preventing inversion of the valve leaflets, e.g. chordae tendineae prostheses}   |
| A61F 2/2457    | ..... | { Chordae tendineae prostheses}  |
| A61F 2/246     | ....  | { Devices for obstructing a leak through a native valve in a closed condition}   |
| A61F 2/2463    | ....  | { Implants forming part of the valve leaflets}   |
| A61F 2/2466    | ....  | { Delivery devices therefor}   |
| A61F 2/2469    | ...   | {with resilient valve members, e.g. conical spiral}  |
| A61F 2/2472    | ...   | {Devices for testing}  |
| A61F 2/2475    | ...   | { Venous valves}   |
| A61F 2/2478    | ...   | { Passive devices for improving the function of the heart muscle, i.e. devices for reshaping the external surface of the heart, e.g. bags, strips or bands}  |
| A61F 2/2481    | ....  | { Devices outside the heart wall, e.g. bags, strips or bands}  |
| A61F 2002/2484 | ..... | {Delivery devices therefor }   |
| A61F 2/2487    | ....  | { Devices within the heart chamber, e.g. splints}  |
| A61F 2002/249  | ....  | {Device completely embedded in the heart wall }  |
| A61F 2/2493    | ...   | { Transmyocardial revascularisation [TMR] devices}   |
| A61F 2/2496    | ...   | { Devices for determining the dimensions of the prosthetic valve to be implanted, e.g. templates, sizers}  |
| A61F 2/26      | ..    | Penis implants   |
| A61F 2/28      | ..    | Bones ( <a href="#">{A61F 2/42 takes precedence}</a> ; joints <a href="#">A61F 2/30</a> ; <a href="#">{means for introducing bone substitute or for implanting bone graft implants A61F 2/4601}</a> ; devices for grinding or milling bone material <a href="#">A61F 2/4644</a> )} |
| A61F 2/2803    | ...   | <a href="#">{for mandibular reconstruction (temporo-mandibular joints A61F 2/3099; bone plates for the jaw A61B 17/8071)}</a>  |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/2807  | ....  | {Chin implants }   |
| A61F 2002/281   | ....  | {Gonial implants }   |
| A61F 2/2814     | ...   | {Bone stump caps}  |
| A61F 2002/2817  | ...   | {Bone stimulation by chemical reactions or by osteogenic or biological products for enhancing ossification, e.g. by bone morphogenetic or morphogenic proteins (BMP) or by transforming growth factors (TGF) }   |
| A61F 2002/2821  | ...   | {Bone stimulation by electromagnetic fields or electric current for enhancing ossification }   |
| A61F 2002/2825  | ...   | {Femur }   |
| A61F 2002/2828  | ....  | {Femoral head }  |
| A61F 2002/2832  | ....  | {Femoral neck }  |
| A61F 2002/2835  | ...   | {Bone graft implants for filling a bony defect or an endoprosthesis cavity }   |
| A61F 2002/2839  | ....  | {Bone plugs or bone graft dowels }   |
| A61F 2002/2842  | ....  | {Bone marrow grafts}   |
| A61F 2/2846     | ...   | {Support means for bone substitute or for bone graft implants, e.g. membranes or plates for covering bone defects (nets or sleeves applied to surface of endoprostheses <a href="#">A61F 2/30907</a> ; bone plates <a href="#">A61B 17/80</a> ; bone regeneration in dental surgery <a href="#">A61C 8/0006</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/285   | ....  | {Fixation appliances for attaching bone substitute support means to underlying bone }  |
| A61F 2002/2853  | ...   | {Humerus }   |
| A61F 2/2857     | ...   | {for cadavers (devices for autopsy <a href="#">A61B 16/00</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/286   | ...   | {Bone stimulation by mechanical vibrations for enhancing ossification}   |
| A61F 2002/2864  | ....  | {by ultrasonic or acoustic vibrations }  |
| A61F 2002/2867  | ...   | {Bone marrow }   |
| A61F 2002/2871  | ...   | {Radius }  |
| A61F 2/2875     | ...   | {Skull or cranium ( <a href="#">A61F 2/2803</a> and <a href="#">A61F 2/3099</a> take precedence)}  |
| A61F 2002/2878  | ....  | {for orbital repair }  |
| A61F 2002/2882  | ....  | {Malar or zygomatic implants }   |
| A61F 2002/2885  | ....  | {Paranasal implants }  |
| A61F 2002/2889  | ....  | {Maxillary, premaxillary or molar implants }   |
| A61F 2002/2892  | ...   | {Tibia }   |
| A61F 2002/2896  | ...   | {Ulna }  |
| A61F 2/30       | ..    | Joints   |
| A61F 2002/30001 | ...   | {Additional features of subject-matter classified in <a href="#">A61F 2/28</a> , <a href="#">A61F 2/30</a> and subgroups thereof }   |
| A61F 2002/30003 | ....  | {Material related properties of the prosthesis or of a coating on the prosthesis }   |
| A61F 2002/30004 | ..... | {The prosthesis made from materials having different values of a given property at different locations within the same prosthesis }  |
| A61F 2002/30006 | ..... | {differing in density or specific weight }   |
| A61F 2002/30008 | ..... | {differing in yarn density }   |
| A61F 2002/30009 | ..... | {differing in fibre orientations }   |



|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/30011 | ..... | {differing in porosity }   |
| A61F 2002/30013 | ..... | {made from both porous and non-porous parts, e.g. adjacent parts }   |
| A61F 2002/30014 | ..... | {differing in elasticity, stiffness or compressibility }   |
| A61F 2002/30016 | ..... | {differing in hardness, e.g. Vickers, Shore, Brinell }   |
| A61F 2002/30018 | ..... | {differing in bending or flexure capacity }  |
| A61F 2002/30019 | ..... | {differing in mechanical expandability, e.g. in mechanical, self- or balloon expandability }   |
| A61F 2002/30021 | ..... | {differing in brittleness }  |
| A61F 2002/30023 | ..... | {differing in viscosity }  |
| A61F 2002/30024 | ..... | {differing in coefficient of friction }  |
| A61F 2002/30026 | ..... | {differing in wear resistance }  |
| A61F 2002/30028 | ..... | {differing in tissue ingrowth capacity, e.g. made from both ingrowth-promoting and ingrowth-preventing parts }                           |
| A61F 2002/30029 | ..... | {differing in bone ingrowth capacity }   |
| A61F 2002/30031 | ..... | {differing in wettability, e.g. in hydrophilic or hydrophobic behaviours }   |
| A61F 2002/30032 | ..... | {differing in absorbability or resorbability, i.e. in absorption or resorption time }  |
| A61F 2002/30034 | ..... | {made from both resorbable and non-resorbable prosthetic parts, e.g. adjacent parts }  |
| A61F 2002/30036 | ..... | {differing in release or diffusion time }  |
| A61F 2002/30037 | ..... | {differing in coefficient of thermal expansion or dila(ta)tion }   |
| A61F 2002/30039 | ..... | {differing in shape-memory transition temperatures, e.g. in martensitic transition temperature or in austenitic transition temperature } |
| A61F 2002/30041 | ..... | {differing in hardening time }   |
| A61F 2002/30042 | ..... | {made from both cured and uncured parts }  |
| A61F 2002/30044 | ..... | {differing in melting temperature }  |
| A61F 2002/30046 | ..... | {differing in thermal conductivity }   |
| A61F 2002/30047 | ..... | {differing in colour }   |
| A61F 2002/30049 | ..... | {differing in optical properties }   |
| A61F 2002/30051 | ..... | {differing in corrosion resistance }   |
| A61F 2002/30052 | ..... | {differing in electric properties }  |
| A61F 2002/30054 | ..... | {differing in electromagnetical properties }   |
| A61F 2002/30056 | ..... | {differing in radiographic density }   |
| A61F 2002/30057 | ..... | {made from both cortical and cancellous adjacent parts }   |
| A61F 2002/30059 | ..... | {differing in bone mineralization, e.g. made from both mineralized and demineralized adjacent parts }                                    |
| A61F 2002/3006  | ..... | {Properties of materials and coating materials }   |
| A61F 2002/30062 | ..... | {(bio)absorbable, biodegradable, bioerodable, (bio)resorbable, resorptive }  |
| A61F 2002/30064 | ..... | {Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of biodegradable material }   |



|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/30065 | ..... | {thermoplastic, i.e. softening or fusing when heated, and hardening and becoming rigid again when cooled }  |
| A61F 2002/30067 | ..... | {Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of thermoplastic material }  |
| A61F 2002/30069 | ..... | {elastomeric }  |
| A61F 2002/3007  | ..... | {Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of elastic material, e.g. of elastomer }   |
| A61F 2002/30072 | ..... | {Coating made of plastically deformable or self-moulding material }   |
| A61F 2002/30074 | ..... | {stretchable }  |
| A61F 2002/30075 | ..... | {swellable, e.g. when wetted }  |
| A61F 2002/30077 | ..... | {shrinkable }   |
| A61F 2002/30079 | ..... | {magnetic }   |
| A61F 2002/3008  | ..... | {radio-opaque, e.g. radio-opaque markers }  |
| A61F 2002/30082 | ..... | {radioactive }  |
| A61F 2002/30084 | ..... | {Materials having a crystalline structure }   |
| A61F 2002/30085 | ..... | {anisotropic }  |
| A61F 2002/30087 | ..... | {piezoelectric }  |
| A61F 2002/30088 | ..... | {Phase change materials (PCM), e.g. for storing latent heat }   |
| A61F 2002/3009  | ..... | {Transparent or translucent }   |
| A61F 2002/30092 | ..... | {using shape memory or superelastic materials, e.g. nitinol }   |
| A61F 2002/30093 | ..... | {operated at only one temperature whilst inside or touching the human body, e.g. constrained in a non-operative shape during surgery, another temperature only occurring before the operation } |
| A61F 2002/30095 | ..... | {operated at different temperatures whilst inside or touching the human body, heated or cooled by external energy source or cold supply }   |
| A61F 2002/30097 | ..... | {cooled }   |
| A61F 2002/30098 | ..... | {electrically, e.g. heated by resistor }  |
| A61F 2002/301   | ..... | {electromagnetically }  |
| A61F 2002/30102 | ..... | {using a fluid, e.g. circulating }  |
| A61F 2002/30103 | ..... | {heated by light }  |
| A61F 2002/30105 | ..... | {ultrasonically }   |
| A61F 2002/30107 | ..... | {using materials or accessories for preventing galvanic or electrolytic corrosion }   |
| A61F 2002/30108 | ....  | {Shapes }   |
| A61F 2002/3011  | ....  | {Cross-sections or two-dimensional shapes }   |
| A61F 2002/30112 | ..... | {Rounded shapes, e.g. with rounded corners }  |
| A61F 2002/30113 | ..... | {circular }   |
| A61F 2002/30115 | ..... | {circular-O-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30116 | ..... | {partial circles, i.e. circular segments }  |
| A61F 2002/30118 | ..... | {concentric circles }   |
| A61F 2002/3012  | ..... | {intersecting circles }   |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/30121 | ..... | {with lobes }   |
| A61F 2002/30123 | ..... | {with two diametrically opposed lobes }                                     |
| A61F 2002/30125 | ..... | {elliptical or oval }   |
| A61F 2002/30126 | ..... | {oval-O-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30128 | ..... | {concentric ellipses }  |
| A61F 2002/3013  | ..... | {figure-"8"- or hourglass-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30131 | ..... | {horseshoe- or crescent- or C-shaped or U-shaped }                          |
| A61F 2002/30133 | ..... | {kidney-shaped or bean-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30135 | ..... | {S-shaped or Z-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30136 | ..... | {undulated or wavy, e.g. serpentine-shaped or zigzag-shaped }               |
| A61F 2002/30138 | ..... | {Convex polygonal shapes }  |
| A61F 2002/3014  | ..... | {decagonal }  |
| A61F 2002/30141 | ..... | {dodecagonal }  |
| A61F 2002/30143 | ..... | {hexagonal }  |
| A61F 2002/30144 | ..... | {Honeycomb pattern }  |
| A61F 2002/30146 | ..... | {octagonal }  |
| A61F 2002/30148 | ..... | {lozenge- or diamond-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30149 | ..... | {pentagonal }   |
| A61F 2002/30151 | ..... | {rhomboidal or parallelogram-shaped }                                       |
| A61F 2002/30153 | ..... | {rectangular }  |
| A61F 2002/30154 | ..... | {square }   |
| A61F 2002/30156 | ..... | {triangular }   |
| A61F 2002/30158 | ..... | {trapezoidal }  |
| A61F 2002/30159 | ..... | {Concave polygonal shapes }   |
| A61F 2002/30161 | ..... | {arrow-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30163 | ..... | {cruciform, different from X-shaped }                                       |
| A61F 2002/30164 | ..... | {dovetail-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30166 | ..... | {H-shaped or I-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30168 | ..... | {L-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30169 | ..... | {Pi-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30171 | ..... | {rosette- or star-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30172 | ..... | {T-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30174 | ..... | {the upper branch of the T being inclined with respect to its main branch } |
| A61F 2002/30176 | ..... | {V-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30177 | ..... | {W-shaped, M-shaped or sigma shaped }                                       |
| A61F 2002/30179 | ..... | {X-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30181 | ..... | {Y-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30182 | ..... | {Other shapes }   |
| A61F 2002/30184 | ..... | {Alpha-shaped }   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/30186 | ..... | {B-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30187 | ..... | {D-shaped or half-disc-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30189 | ..... | {E-shaped or epsilon-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30191 | ..... | {heart-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30192 | ..... | {J-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30194 | ..... | {quarter-disc-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30196 | ..... | {Psi-shaped or fork-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30197 | ..... | {Omega-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30199 | ..... | {Three-dimensional shapes }  |
| A61F 2002/302   | ..... | {toroidal, e.g. rings }  |
| A61F 2002/30202 | ..... | {half-toroids }  |
| A61F 2002/30204 | ..... | {toric }   |
| A61F 2002/30205 | ..... | {conical }   |
| A61F 2002/30207 | ..... | {Double convex cones, i.e. element having two convex cones, one at each of its opposite ends }                                       |
| A61F 2002/30209 | ..... | {Cones of elliptical or oval basis }   |
| A61F 2002/3021  | ..... | {frustoconical }   |
| A61F 2002/30212 | ..... | {Half-cones }  |
| A61F 2002/30214 | ..... | {having tapered sections of different conicities }   |
| A61F 2002/30215 | ..... | {Stepped cones, i.e. having discrete diameter changes }  |
| A61F 2002/30217 | ..... | {hollow cones, e.g. tubular-like cones }   |
| A61F 2002/30219 | ..... | {the inner and outer surfaces having different conicities }  |
| A61F 2002/3022  | ..... | {Half tubular-like cones }   |
| A61F 2002/30222 | ..... | {concentric tubular-like cones }   |
| A61F 2002/30224 | ..... | {cylindrical }   |
| A61F 2002/30225 | ..... | {Flat cylinders, i.e. discs }  |
| A61F 2002/30227 | ..... | {arched, domed or vaulted }  |
| A61F 2002/30228 | ..... | {Cylinders of elliptical or oval basis }   |
| A61F 2002/3023  | ..... | {wedge-shaped cylinders }  |
| A61F 2002/30232 | ..... | {Half-cylinders }  |
| A61F 2002/30233 | ..... | {Stepped cylinders, i.e. having discrete diameter changes }  |
| A61F 2002/30235 | ..... | {tubular, e.g. sleeves }   |
| A61F 2002/30237 | ..... | {partial tubes }   |
| A61F 2002/30238 | ..... | {half tubes }  |
| A61F 2002/3024  | ..... | {concentric tubes }  |
| A61F 2002/30242 | ..... | {spherical }   |
| A61F 2002/30243 | ..... | {the overall spherical surface being composed of a plurality of adjacent circular or polygonal segments, e.g. football-like shaped } |
| A61F 2002/30245 | ..... | {Partial spheres }   |
| A61F 2002/30247 | ..... | {Hemispheres or half-spheres }   |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/30248 | ..... | {Quarter-spheres }  |
| A61F 2002/3025  | ..... | {hollow spheres }   |
| A61F 2002/30252 | ..... | {quadric-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30253 | ..... | {ellipsoidal or ovoid }   |
| A61F 2002/30255 | ..... | {hyperboloidal }  |
| A61F 2002/30257 | ..... | {paraboloidal }   |
| A61F 2002/30258 | ..... | {elliptic paraboloid }  |
| A61F 2002/3026  | ..... | {hyperbolic paraboloid }  |
| A61F 2002/30261 | ..... | {parallelepipedal }   |
| A61F 2002/30263 | ..... | {cubical }  |
| A61F 2002/30265 | ..... | {Flat parallelepipeds }   |
| A61F 2002/30266 | ..... | {wedge-shaped parallelepipeds }   |
| A61F 2002/30268 | ..... | {Partial parallelepipeds }  |
| A61F 2002/3027  | ..... | {Stepped parallelepipeds }  |
| A61F 2002/30271 | ..... | {hollow parallelepipeds }   |
| A61F 2002/30273 | ..... | {pyramidal }  |
| A61F 2002/30275 | ..... | {tetrahedral, i.e. having a triangular basis }  |
| A61F 2002/30276 | ..... | {frustopyramidal }  |
| A61F 2002/30278 | ..... | {hollow pyramids }  |
| A61F 2002/3028  | ..... | {polyhedral different from parallelepipedal and pyramidal }                                   |
| A61F 2002/30281 | ..... | {wedge-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30283 | ..... | {hollow }   |
| A61F 2002/30285 | ..... | {rugby-ball-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30286 | ..... | {barrel-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30288 | ..... | {bottle-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30289 | ..... | {helically-coiled }   |
| A61F 2002/30291 | ..... | {spirally-coiled, i.e. having a 2-D spiral cross-section }                                    |
| A61F 2002/30293 | ..... | {Cylindrical body made by spirally rolling up a sheet or a strip around itself }              |
| A61F 2002/30294 | ..... | {Conical or frustoconical body made by spirally rolling up a sheet or a strip around itself } |
| A61F 2002/30296 | ..... | {logarithmic spiral }   |
| A61F 2002/30298 | ..... | {Parallelepipedal body made by spirally rolling up a sheet or a strip around itself }         |
| A61F 2002/30299 | ..... | {umbrella-shaped or mushroom-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30301 | ..... | {saddle-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30303 | ..... | {polypod-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30304 | ..... | {nose-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30306 | ..... | {harpoon-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30308 | ..... | {banana-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30309 | ..... | {hat-shaped }   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/30311 | ..... | {doughnut-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30313 | ..... | {pear-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30314 | ..... | {bell-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/30316 | ....  | {The prosthesis having different structural features at different locations within the same prosthesis; Connections between prosthetic parts; Special structural features of bone or joint prostheses not otherwise provided for } |
| A61F 2002/30317 | ..... | {The prosthesis having different structural features at different locations within the same prosthesis }   |
| A61F 2002/30319 | ..... | {differing in moment of inertia }  |
| A61F 2002/30321 | ..... | {differing in roughness }  |
| A61F 2002/30322 | ..... | {differing in surface structures }   |
| A61F 2002/30324 | ..... | {differing in thickness }  |
| A61F 2002/30326 | ..... | {differing in height or in length }  |
| A61F 2002/30327 | ..... | {differing in diameter }   |
| A61F 2002/30329 | ..... | {Connections or couplings between prosthetic parts, e.g. between modular parts; Connecting elements }  |
| A61F 2002/30331 | ..... | {made by longitudinally pushing a protrusion into a complementarily-shaped recess, e.g. held by friction fit }   |
| A61F 2002/30332 | ..... | {Conically- or frustoconically-shaped protrusion and recess }  |
| A61F 2002/30334 | ..... | {Cone of elliptical or oval basis }  |
| A61F 2002/30336 | ..... | {Stepped cones, i.e. having discrete diameter changes }  |
| A61F 2002/30337 | ..... | {Inverted concave conical connections, e.g. for opposing disconnection }   |
| A61F 2002/30339 | ..... | {Double cones, i.e. connecting element having two conical connections, one at each of its opposite ends }  |
| A61F 2002/30341 | ..... | {both cones being convex, i.e. male tapers }   |
| A61F 2002/30342 | ..... | {both cones being concave, i.e. female tapers }  |
| A61F 2002/30344 | ..... | {one cone being convex and the other being concave }   |
| A61F 2002/30345 | ..... | {Multiple conical connection, i.e. the protrusion and recess having several tapered sections of different complementary conicities }   |
| A61F 2002/30347 | ..... | {Protrusion and recess of complementarily-tapered undulated or serrated cross-section }  |
| A61F 2002/30349 | ..... | {the male and female complementary cones being of different conicities, i.e. for reducing the contact area }   |
| A61F 2002/3035  | ..... | {the male convex cone having an inner female concave taper }   |
| A61F 2002/30352 | ..... | {Protrusion and recess of D-shaped cross-section }   |
| A61F 2002/30354 | ..... | {Cylindrically-shaped protrusion and recess, e.g. cylinder of circular basis }   |
| A61F 2002/30355 | ..... | {Cylinder of elliptical or oval basis }  |
| A61F 2002/30357 | ..... | {Stepped cylinders, i.e. having discrete diameter changes }  |
| A61F 2002/30359 | ..... | {Pyramidally- or frustopyramidally-shaped protrusion and recess }  |
| A61F 2002/3036  | ..... | {Protrusion and recess of kidney-shaped cross-section }  |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/30362 | ..... | {with possibility of relative movement between the protrusion and the recess }  |
| A61F 2002/30364 | ..... | {Rotation about the common longitudinal axis }  |
| A61F 2002/30365 | ..... | {with additional means for limiting said rotation }   |
| A61F 2002/30367 | ..... | {with additional means for preventing said rotation }   |
| A61F 2002/30369 | ..... | {Limited lateral translation of the protrusion within a larger recess }   |
| A61F 2002/3037  | ..... | {Translation along the common longitudinal axis, e.g. piston }  |
| A61F 2002/30372 | ..... | {with additional means for limiting said translation }  |
| A61F 2002/30373 | ..... | {with additional means for preventing said translation }  |
| A61F 2002/30375 | ..... | {with an intermediate bushing or sleeve between the moving parts }  |
| A61F 2002/30377 | ..... | {Protrusion and recess of constant polygonal, serrated or undulated cross-section }   |
| A61F 2002/30378 | ..... | {Spherically-shaped protrusion and recess }   |
| A61F 2002/3038  | ..... | {made by pushing a key or a peg into a mating slot or hole }  |
| A61F 2002/30382 | ..... | {made by pushing lateral pegs into mating lateral slots or bores }  |
| A61F 2002/30383 | ..... | {made by laterally inserting a protrusion, e.g. a rib into a complementarily-shaped groove }  |
| A61F 2002/30385 | ..... | {the rib and groove having non-parallel, e.g. conically-tapered, cooperating sides, e.g. having a trapezoidal front cross-section }   |
| A61F 2002/30387 | ..... | {Dovetail connection }  |
| A61F 2002/30388 | ..... | {Half-dovetail }  |
| A61F 2002/3039  | ..... | {with possibility of relative movement of the rib within the groove }   |
| A61F 2002/30392 | ..... | {Rotation }   |
| A61F 2002/30393 | ..... | {with additional means for limiting said rotation }   |
| A61F 2002/30395 | ..... | {with additional means for preventing or locking said rotation }  |
| A61F 2002/30397 | ..... | {Limited lateral translation of the rib within a larger groove }  |
| A61F 2002/30398 | ..... | {Sliding }  |
| A61F 2002/304   | ..... | {with additional means for limiting said sliding }  |
| A61F 2002/30401 | ..... | {with additional means for preventing or locking said sliding }   |
| A61F 2002/30403 | ..... | {Longitudinally-oriented cooperating ribs and grooves on mating lateral surfaces of a mainly longitudinal connection }  |
| A61F 2002/30405 | ..... | {made by screwing complementary threads machined on the parts themselves }  |
| A61F 2002/30406 | ..... | {Threads machined on spherical, e.g. hemispherical, surfaces }  |
| A61F 2002/30408 | ..... | {Conical threadings }   |
| A61F 2002/3041  | ..... | {having threaded portions of different pitches }  |
| A61F 2002/30411 | ..... | {having two threaded end parts connected by a threaded central part with opposite threads at its opposite ends, i.e. for adjusting the distance between both end parts by rotating the central part } |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/30413 | ..... | {having threads of increasing height or depth }  |
| A61F 2002/30415 | ..... | {with additional means for limiting the length of the movement of the male threads within the female threads } |
| A61F 2002/30416 | ..... | {Microthreads }  |
| A61F 2002/30418 | ..... | {Double or multiple threadings }   |
| A61F 2002/3042  | ..... | {with a pin cooperating with a helical groove }  |
| A61F 2002/30421 | ..... | {Rounded threads }   |
| A61F 2002/30423 | ..... | {Stepped cylindrical threads, i.e. having discrete diameter changes }  |
| A61F 2002/30425 | ..... | {Square threads }  |
| A61F 2002/30426 | ..... | {Bayonet coupling }  |
| A61F 2002/30428 | ..... | {made by inserting a protrusion into a slot }  |
| A61F 2002/30429 | ..... | {made by inserting a hook into a cooperating slot }  |
| A61F 2002/30431 | ..... | {made by first pushing a necked button longitudinally and then sliding it laterally within a keyhole slot }    |
| A61F 2002/30433 | ..... | {using additional screws, bolts, dowels or rivets, e.g. connecting screws }                                    |
| A61F 2002/30434 | ..... | {using bolts }   |
| A61F 2002/30436 | ..... | {using dowels }  |
| A61F 2002/30438 | ..... | {using nuts }  |
| A61F 2002/30439 | ..... | {Screw head protectors }   |
| A61F 2002/30441 | ..... | {using rivets or directly riveted }  |
| A61F 2002/30443 | ..... | {using washers }   |
| A61F 2002/30444 | ..... | {Split washers }   |
| A61F 2002/30446 | ..... | {Spring washers, e.g. Belleville washers }   |
| A61F 2002/30448 | ..... | {using adhesives }   |
| A61F 2002/30449 | ..... | {the adhesive being cement }   |
| A61F 2002/30451 | ..... | {soldered or brazed or welded }  |
| A61F 2002/30453 | ..... | {brazed }  |
| A61F 2002/30454 | ..... | {by high energy welding, e.g. laser beam welding, electron beam welding, plasma welding }                      |
| A61F 2002/30456 | ..... | {by spot welding }   |
| A61F 2002/30457 | ..... | {by ultrasonic or sonic welding }  |
| A61F 2002/30459 | ..... | {stapled }   |
| A61F 2002/30461 | ..... | {sutured, ligatured or stitched }  |
| A61F 2002/30462 | ..... | {retained or tied with a rope, string, thread, wire or cable }   |
| A61F 2002/30464 | ..... | {using bands, belts or straps }  |
| A61F 2002/30466 | ..... | {being elastic }   |
| A61F 2002/30467 | ..... | {using hook and loop-type fasteners }  |
| A61F 2002/30469 | ..... | {using band clamps }   |
| A61F 2002/30471 | ..... | {connected by a hinged linkage mechanism, e.g. of the single-bar or multi-bar linkage type }                   |



|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/30472 | ..... | {using connecting nails or pins }  |
| A61F 2002/30474 | ..... | {using an intermediate sleeve interposed between both prosthetic parts to be coupled }   |
| A61F 2002/30476 | ..... | {locked by an additional locking mechanism }   |
| A61F 2002/30477 | ..... | {using sharp protrusions, e.g. spikes, for anchoring into connecting prosthetic part }   |
| A61F 2002/30479 | ..... | {using a locking ball }  |
| A61F 2002/30481 | ..... | {using a locking clip }  |
| A61F 2002/30482 | ..... | {using a locking cam }   |
| A61F 2002/30484 | ..... | {Mechanically expandable devices located on the first prosthetic part for locking into or onto the second prosthetic part }    |
| A61F 2002/30485 | ..... | {plastically deformable }  |
| A61F 2002/30487 | ..... | {Circumferential cooperating grooves and beads on cooperating lateral surfaces of a mainly longitudinal connection }           |
| A61F 2002/30489 | ..... | {Circumferential cooperating serrations }  |
| A61F 2002/3049  | ..... | {using a slidable sleeve covering the connection }   |
| A61F 2002/30492 | ..... | {using a locking pin }   |
| A61F 2002/30494 | ..... | {Cooperating protrusions and recesses, e.g. radial serrations, located on abutting end surfaces of a longitudinal connection } |
| A61F 2002/30495 | ..... | {using a locking ring }  |
| A61F 2002/30497 | ..... | {Split ring, e.g. circlip }  |
| A61F 2002/30499 | ..... | {Wire ring }   |
| A61F 2002/305   | ..... | {Snap connection }   |
| A61F 2002/30502 | ..... | {Press-buttons }   |
| A61F 2002/30504 | ..... | {made by laterally snapping a peg or a like protrusion into a mating detent, hole or slot }                                    |
| A61F 2002/30505 | ..... | {spring biased }   |
| A61F 2002/30507 | ..... | {using a threaded locking member, e.g. a locking screw or a set screw }  |
| A61F 2002/30509 | ..... | {using a traction locking screw }  |
| A61F 2002/3051  | ..... | {using a locking bolt or a set bolt }  |
| A61F 2002/30512 | ..... | {using a locking nut or a set nut }  |
| A61F 2002/30514 | ..... | {using a locking washer }  |
| A61F 2002/30515 | ..... | {using a locking wedge or block }  |
| A61F 2002/30517 | ..... | {using a locking plate }   |
| A61F 2002/30518 | ..... | {with possibility of relative movement between the prosthetic parts }  |
| A61F 2002/3052  | ..... | {unrestrained in only one direction, e.g. moving unidirectionally }  |
| A61F 2002/30522 | ..... | {releasable, e.g. using a releasable ratchet }   |
| A61F 2002/30523 | ..... | {by means of meshing gear teeth }  |
| A61F 2002/30525 | ..... | {Worm gears }  |
| A61F 2002/30527 | ..... | {using a gear box }  |
| A61F 2002/30528 | ..... | {Means for limiting said movement }  |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/3053  | ..... | {having additional means for preventing unwanted connections }  |
| A61F 2002/30532 | ..... | {for preventing connection between parts of wrong sizes or orientations }   |
| A61F 2002/30533 | ..... | {for preventing permanent connection between prosthetic parts and trial parts }   |
| A61F 2002/30535 | ..... | {Special structural features of bone or joint prostheses not otherwise provided for }   |
| A61F 2002/30537 | ..... | {adjustable }   |
| A61F 2002/30538 | ..... | {for adjusting angular orientation }  |
| A61F 2002/3054  | ..... | {about a connection axis or implantation axis for selecting any one of a plurality of radial orientations between two modular parts, e.g. at discrete positions } |
| A61F 2002/30542 | ..... | {at continuous positions }  |
| A61F 2002/30543 | ..... | {at only two discrete angular positions, e.g. located at 180 degrees intervals }  |
| A61F 2002/30545 | ..... | {for adjusting a diameter }   |
| A61F 2002/30546 | ..... | {for adjusting elasticity, flexibility, spring rate or mechanical tension }   |
| A61F 2002/30548 | ..... | {for adjusting fluid pressure }   |
| A61F 2002/3055  | ..... | {for adjusting length }   |
| A61F 2002/30551 | ..... | {at different discrete positions, e.g. at equidistant intervals }   |
| A61F 2002/30553 | ..... | {for adjusting a position by translation along an axis }  |
| A61F 2002/30555 | ..... | {along two perpendicular axes }   |
| A61F 2002/30556 | ..... | {for adjusting thickness }  |
| A61F 2002/30558 | ..... | {Force-limiting means }   |
| A61F 2002/3056  | ..... | {Torque-limiting means }  |
| A61F 2002/30561 | ..... | {breakable or frangible }   |
| A61F 2002/30563 | ..... | {having elastic means or damping means, different from springs, e.g. including an elastomeric core or shock absorbers }   |
| A61F 2002/30565 | ..... | {having spring elements }   |
| A61F 2002/30566 | ..... | {Helical springs }  |
| A61F 2002/30568 | ..... | {Multiple spring systems including two or more helical springs }  |
| A61F 2002/3057  | ..... | {Concentric outer and inner helical springs }   |
| A61F 2002/30571 | ..... | {Leaf springs }   |
| A61F 2002/30573 | ..... | {2-D spiral springs }   |
| A61F 2002/30574 | ..... | {with an integral complete or partial collar or flange }  |
| A61F 2002/30576 | ..... | {with extending fixation tabs }   |
| A61F 2002/30578 | ..... | {having apertures, e.g. for receiving fixation screws }   |
| A61F 2002/30579 | ..... | {with mechanically expandable devices, e.g. fixation devices }  |
| A61F 2002/30581 | ..... | {having a pocket filled with fluid, e.g. liquid }   |
| A61F 2002/30583 | ..... | {filled with hardenable fluid, e.g. curable in-situ }   |
| A61F 2002/30584 | ..... | {filled with gas }  |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/30586 | ..... | {having two or more inflatable pockets or chambers }   |
| A61F 2002/30588 | ..... | {filled with solid particles }   |
| A61F 2002/30589 | ..... | {Sealing means }   |
| A61F 2002/30591 | ..... | {O-rings }   |
| A61F 2002/30593 | ..... | {hollow }  |
| A61F 2002/30594 | ..... | {slotted }   |
| A61F 2002/30596 | ..... | {slots ending in apertures, e.g. for avoiding stress concentration at the ends of the slots }        |
| A61F 2002/30598 | ..... | {Plurality of slots }  |
| A61F 2002/30599 | ..... | {stackable }   |
| A61F 2002/30601 | ..... | {telescopic }  |
| A61F 2002/30602 | ..... | {Shaft made of a bundle of anchoring rods or bristles, e.g. fasciculate shaft }                      |
| A61F 2002/30604 | ..... | {modular }   |
| A61F 2002/30606 | ..... | {Sets comprising both cemented and non-cemented endoprostheses }                                     |
| A61F 2002/30607 | ..... | {Kits of prosthetic parts to be assembled in various combinations for forming different prostheses } |
| A61F 2002/30609 | ..... | {Sets comprising both coated and non-coated endoprostheses }   |
| A61F 2002/30611 | ..... | {Nested prosthetic parts }   |
| A61F 2002/30612 | ..... | {Pre-assembled implant modules }   |
| A61F 2002/30614 | ..... | {Sets comprising both primary and revision endoprostheses }  |
| A61F 2002/30616 | ..... | {Sets comprising a plurality of prosthetic parts of different sizes or orientations }                |
| A61F 2002/30617 | ..... | {Visible markings for adjusting, locating or measuring }   |
| A61F 2002/30619 | ..... | {Wire rings }  |
| A61F 2002/30621 | ....  | {Features concerning the anatomical functioning or articulation of the prosthetic joint }            |
| A61F 2002/30622 | ..... | {Implant for fusing a joint or bone material }   |
| A61F 2002/30624 | ..... | {Hinged joint, e.g. with transverse axle restricting the movement }                                  |
| A61F 2002/30626 | ..... | {allowing only for single rotation }   |
| A61F 2002/30627 | ..... | {by means of cooperating stepped cylindrical surfaces }  |
| A61F 2002/30629 | ..... | {of the pin-guiding groove linkage type }  |
| A61F 2002/3063  | ..... | {having bearing bushes between the rotating parts }  |
| A61F 2002/30632 | ..... | {with rotation-limiting stops, e.g. projections or recesses }  |
| A61F 2002/30634 | ..... | {biaxial }   |
| A61F 2002/30635 | ..... | {Cardan or gimbal joints }   |
| A61F 2002/30637 | ..... | {Dual arrangement of two adjacent hinged joints }  |
| A61F 2002/30639 | ..... | {having rolling elements between both articulating surfaces }  |
| A61F 2002/3064  | ..... | {Ball bearings }   |
| A61F 2002/30642 | ..... | {having a single rolling (or sliding) ball articulating between two cups }                           |
| A61F 2002/30644 | ..... | {Roller bearings }   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/30645 | ..... | {Needle bearings }   |
| A61F 2002/30647 | ..... | {Joints made of two toroidal rings engaged together }  |
| A61F 2002/30649 | ..... | {Ball-and-socket joints }  |
| A61F 2002/3065  | ..... | {Details of the ball-shaped head }   |
| A61F 2002/30652 | ..... | {Special cut-outs, e.g. flat or grooved cut-outs }   |
| A61F 2002/30654 | ..... | {Details of the concave socket }   |
| A61F 2002/30655 | ..... | {Non-spherical concave inner surface }   |
| A61F 2002/30657 | ..... | {made of different partially-spherical concave portions }  |
| A61F 2002/30658 | ..... | {having a central conforming area surrounded by a peripheral annular non-conforming area }   |
| A61F 2002/3066  | ..... | {having a central non-conforming area surrounded by a peripheral annular conforming area }   |
| A61F 2002/30662 | ..... | {with rotation-limiting means }  |
| A61F 2002/30663 | ..... | {multiaxial, e.g. biaxial; multipolar, e.g. bipolar or having an intermediate shell articulating between the ball and the socket } |
| A61F 2002/30665 | ..... | {Dual arrangement of two adjacent ball-and-socket joints }   |
| A61F 2002/30667 | ....  | {Features concerning an interaction with the environment or a particular use of the prosthesis }                                   |
| A61F 2002/30668 | ..... | {Means for transferring electromagnetic energy to implants }   |
| A61F 2002/3067  | ..... | {for data transfer }   |
| A61F 2002/30672 | ..... | {temporary }   |
| A61F 2002/30673 | ..... | {Lubricating means, e.g. synovial pocket }   |
| A61F 2002/30675 | ..... | {Means for regulating synovial fluid pressure }  |
| A61F 2002/30677 | ..... | {Means for introducing or releasing pharmaceutical products, e.g. antibiotics, into the body }                                     |
| A61F 2002/30678 | ..... | {Gene therapy }  |
| A61F 2002/3068  | ..... | {the pharmaceutical product being in a reservoir }   |
| A61F 2002/30682 | ..... | {Means for preventing migration of particles released by the joint, e.g. wear debris or cement particles }                         |
| A61F 2002/30683 | ..... | {Means for collecting wear particles in a hollow cavity inside the prosthesis }  |
| A61F 2002/30685 | ..... | {Means for reducing or preventing the generation of wear particulates }  |
| A61F 2002/30686 | ..... | {Devices for removing particulate debris from prosthetic joints }  |
| A61F 2002/30688 | ..... | {Means for allowing passage or sliding of tendons or ligaments }   |
| A61F 2002/3069  | ..... | {Revision endoprostheses }   |
| A61F 2002/30691 | ..... | {Drainage means, e.g. for evacuating blood or other fluids }   |
| A61F 2002/30693 | ..... | {Air venting means }   |
| A61F 2002/30695 | ..... | {Sound-damping or noise-reducing means }   |
| A61F 2002/30696 | ..... | {Means for preventing the accidental forgetting of prosthetic parts inside the body during operation }                             |
| A61F 2002/30698 | ..... | {Alarm means }   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/307   | ..... | {Prostheses for animals }  |
| A61F 2002/30701 | ..... | {for cats }  |
| A61F 2002/30703 | ..... | {for dogs }  |
| A61F 2002/30705 | ..... | {for horses }  |
| A61F 2002/30706 | ..... | {specially designed for children, e.g. having means for adjusting to their growth }  |
| A61F 2002/30708 | ..... | {Means for distinguishing between left-sided and right-sided devices, Sets comprising both left-sided and right-sided prosthetic parts }   |
| A61F 2002/3071  | ..... | {Identification means; Administration of patients }  |
| A61F 2002/30711 | ..... | {with bar code }   |
| A61F 2002/30713 | ..... | {colour-coded }  |
| A61F 2002/30714 | ..... | {coded with symbols, e.g. dots, numbers, letters, words }  |
| A61F 2002/30716 | ..... | {for single use, e.g. having means for preventing re-use }   |
| A61F 2002/30718 | ..... | {Means for protecting prosthetic parts, e.g. during operation }  |
| A61F 2002/30719 | ..... | {Means for cleaning prostheses }   |
| A61F 2/30721    | ...   | {Accessories}  |
| A61F 2/30723    | ....  | {Plugs or restrictors for sealing a cement-receiving space (tools for inserting plugs <a href="#">A61F 2/4614</a> ; sealing collars for use during cementing <a href="#">A61B 17/8808</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/30724    | ....  | {Spacers for centering an implant in a bone cavity, e.g. in a cement-receiving cavity}   |
| A61F 2002/30726 | ..... | {Centering or guiding rods, e.g. for insertion of femoral shafts }   |
| A61F 2/30728    | ....  | {Collars; Bone edge protectors ( <a href="#">A61F 2/30734</a> takes precedence; sealing collars for use during cementing <a href="#">A61B 17/8808</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/30729 | ..... | {Separate collars }  |
| A61F 2002/30731 | ..... | {Bone edge protectors }  |
| A61F 2002/30733 | ....  | {Inserts placed into an endoprosthetic cavity, e.g. for modifying a material property }  |
| A61F 2/30734    | ....  | {Modular inserts, sleeves or augments, e.g. placed on proximal part of stem for fixation purposes or wedges for bridging a bone defect}  |
| A61F 2002/30736 | ..... | {Augments or augmentation pieces, e.g. wedges or blocks for bridging a bone defect }   |
| A61F 2002/30738 | ..... | {Sleeves }   |
| A61F 2/30739    | ....  | {Devices connected to the proximal part of an endoprosthetic femoral shaft for reinforcing or replacing the trochanters, e.g. the greater trochanter (proximal parts of endoprosthetic femoral shafts <a href="#">A61F 2/367</a> ; non-prosthetic trochanteric devices <a href="#">A61B 17/74</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/30741 | ..... | {for the lesser trochanter}  |
| A61F 2/30742    | ....  | {Bellows or hose-like seals; Sealing membranes ( <a href="#">A61B 17/8808</a> takes precedence; sealing membranes for retaining bone substitute <a href="#">A61F 2/2846</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/30744    | ....  | {End caps, e.g. for closing an endoprosthetic cavity}  |
| A61F 2002/30746 | ..... | {closable by a rotation different from screwing or bayonet coupling, e.g. about the cap central longitudinal axis }  |
| A61F 2002/30747 | ..... | {closable by translation }   |
| A61F 2/30749    | ....  | { Fixation appliances for connecting prostheses to the body}   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/30751 | ..... | {for attaching cartilage scaffolds to underlying bone }  |
| A61F 2002/30752 | ..... | {by means of a bed of granular material }  |
| A61F 2002/30754 | ....  | {Implants for interposition between two natural articular surfaces }   |
| A61F 2/30756    | ...   | {Cartilage endoprotheses ( <a href="#">A61F 2/3603</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2002/30757 | ....  | {made of a sheet covering the natural articular surface, e.g. cap }  |
| A61F 2002/30759 | ....  | {Mosaicplasty, i.e. using a plurality of individual cartilage plugs for filling a substantial cartilage defect }   |
| A61F 2002/30761 | ....  | {Support means for artificial cartilage, e.g. cartilage defect covering membranes }  |
| A61F 2002/30762 | ....  | {Means for culturing cartilage }   |
| A61F 2002/30764 | ....  | {Cartilage harvest sites }   |
| A61F 2002/30766 | ....  | {Scaffolds for cartilage ingrowth and regeneration }   |
| A61F 2/30767    | ...   | {Special external and/or bone-contacting surfaces, e.g. coating for improving bone ingrowth ( <a href="#">materials for coating prostheses A61L 27/28</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/30769 | ....  | {madreporic }  |
| A61F 2/30771    | ....  | {applied in original prostheses, e.g. holes, grooves ( <a href="#">etching the surface A61F 2/30767</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/30772 | ..... | {Apertures or holes, e.g. of circular cross section }  |
| A61F 2002/30774 | ..... | {internally-threaded }   |
| A61F 2002/30775 | ..... | {with two portions of opposite threads, i.e. a right-hand thread and a left-hand thread }  |
| A61F 2002/30777 | ..... | {Oblong apertures }  |
| A61F 2002/30779 | ..... | {arcuate }   |
| A61F 2002/3078  | ..... | {having an undulated contour, e.g. made of intercommunicating circular holes }   |
| A61F 2002/30782 | ..... | {inclined obliquely }  |
| A61F 2002/30784 | ..... | {Plurality of holes }  |
| A61F 2002/30785 | ..... | {parallel }  |
| A61F 2002/30787 | ..... | {inclined obliquely w.r.t. each other }  |
| A61F 2002/30789 | ..... | {perpendicular w.r.t. each other }   |
| A61F 2002/3079  | ..... | {Stepped or enlarged apertures, e.g. having discrete diameter changes }  |
| A61F 2002/30792 | ..... | {Dual tapered apertures }  |
| A61F 2002/30794 | ..... | {the enlarged portion being used for receiving and hiding a screw head, a nut or a closing cap }   |
| A61F 2002/30795 | ..... | {Blind bores, e.g. of circular cross-section }   |
| A61F 2002/30797 | ..... | {internally-threaded }   |
| A61F 2002/30799 | ..... | {with two portions of opposite threads, i.e. a right-hand thread and a left-hand thread }  |
| A61F 2002/308   | ..... | {oblong }  |
| A61F 2002/30802 | ..... | {arcuate }   |
| A61F 2002/30803 | ..... | {inclined obliquely }  |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/30805 | ..... | {Recesses of comparatively large area w.r.t. their low depth }                                   |
| A61F 2002/30807 | ..... | {Plurality of blind bores }  |
| A61F 2002/30808 | ..... | {parallel }  |
| A61F 2002/3081  | ..... | {inclined obliquely w.r.t. each other }  |
| A61F 2002/30812 | ..... | {perpendicular w.r.t. each other }   |
| A61F 2002/30813 | ..... | {Stepped or enlarged blind bores, e.g. having discrete diameter changes }                        |
| A61F 2002/30815 | ..... | {the enlarged portion being used for receiving and hiding a screw head, a nut or a closing cap } |
| A61F 2002/30817 | ..... | {Intersecting or overlapping blind bores }   |
| A61F 2002/30818 | ..... | {castellated or crenellated }  |
| A61F 2002/3082  | ..... | {Grooves }   |
| A61F 2002/30822 | ..... | {Circumferential grooves }   |
| A61F 2002/30823 | ..... | {having the shape of a reverse dovetail }  |
| A61F 2002/30825 | ..... | {arcuate }   |
| A61F 2002/30827 | ..... | {Plurality of grooves }  |
| A61F 2002/30828 | ..... | {parallel }  |
| A61F 2002/3083  | ..... | {inclined obliquely with respect to each other }   |
| A61F 2002/30831 | ..... | {perpendicular with respect to each other }  |
| A61F 2002/30833 | ..... | {with enlarged portion }   |
| A61F 2002/30835 | ..... | {for receiving and hiding a screw head or a nut }  |
| A61F 2002/30836 | ..... | {knurled }   |
| A61F 2002/30838 | ..... | {Microstructures }   |
| A61F 2002/3084  | ..... | {Nanostructures }  |
| A61F 2002/30841 | ..... | {Sharp anchoring protrusions for impaction into the bone, e.g. sharp pins, spikes }              |
| A61F 2002/30843 | ..... | {Pyramidally-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30845 | ..... | {with cutting edges }  |
| A61F 2002/30846 | ..... | {circular }  |
| A61F 2002/30848 | ..... | {straight }  |
| A61F 2002/3085  | ..... | {with a threaded, e.g. self-tapping, bone-engaging surface, e.g. external surface }              |
| A61F 2002/30851 | ..... | {Multiple threadings }   |
| A61F 2002/30853 | ..... | {Double threadings }   |
| A61F 2002/30855 | ..... | {Quadruple or higher rank multiple threadings }  |
| A61F 2002/30856 | ..... | {Triple threadings }   |
| A61F 2002/30858 | ..... | {Threads interrupted by grooves or sidewalls, e.g. flat sidewalls }                              |
| A61F 2002/30859 | ..... | {having threaded portions of different pitches }   |
| A61F 2002/30861 | ..... | {having threads of increasing or decreasing height }   |
| A61F 2002/30863 | ..... | {the entry end surface having flutes, relief grooves, starter notches or beveled indentations }  |



|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/30864 | ..... | {Microthreads }   |
| A61F 2002/30866 | ..... | {Rounded threads }  |
| A61F 2002/30868 | ..... | {Square, rectangular or rhomboidal threads }  |
| A61F 2002/30869 | ..... | {Dovetail-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30871 | ..... | {Trapezoidal threads }  |
| A61F 2002/30873 | ..... | {Threadings machined on non-cylindrical external surfaces }   |
| A61F 2002/30874 | ..... | {on conical, e.g. frustoconical, surfaces }   |
| A61F 2002/30876 | ..... | {on spherical, e.g. hemispherical, surfaces }   |
| A61F 2002/30878 | ..... | {with non-sharp protrusions, for instance contacting the bone for anchoring, e.g. keels, pegs, pins, posts, shanks, stems, struts } |
| A61F 2002/30879 | ..... | {Ribs }   |
| A61F 2002/30881 | ..... | {Circumferential ribs }   |
| A61F 2002/30883 | ..... | {dovetail-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/30884 | ..... | {Fins or wings, e.g. longitudinal wings for preventing rotation within the bone cavity }  |
| A61F 2002/30886 | ..... | {externally-threaded }  |
| A61F 2002/30887 | ..... | {with two portions of opposite threads, i.e. a right-hand thread and a left-hand thread }   |
| A61F 2002/30889 | ..... | {Arcuate pegs }   |
| A61F 2002/30891 | ..... | {Plurality of protrusions }   |
| A61F 2002/30892 | ..... | {parallel }   |
| A61F 2002/30894 | ..... | {inclined obliquely w.r.t. each other }   |
| A61F 2002/30896 | ..... | {perpendicular w.r.t. each other }  |
| A61F 2002/30897 | ..... | {Stepped protrusions, i.e. having discrete diameter changes }   |
| A61F 2002/30899 | ..... | {Protrusions pierced with apertures }   |
| A61F 2002/30901 | ..... | {longitudinally }   |
| A61F 2002/30902 | ..... | {laterally or radially }  |
| A61F 2002/30904 | ..... | {serrated profile, i.e. saw-toothed }   |
| A61F 2002/30906 | ....  | {shot- sand- or grit-blasted }  |
| A61F 2/30907    | ....  | {Nets or sleeves applied to surface of prostheses or in cement}   |
| A61F 2002/30909 | ..... | {Nets }   |
| A61F 2002/30911 | ..... | {having a honeycomb structure }   |
| A61F 2002/30912 | ..... | {made of expanded metal, e.g. diamond mesh or metal nets having lozenge-shaped apertures }  |
| A61F 2002/30914 | ..... | {Details of the mesh structure, e.g. disposition of the woven warp and weft wires }   |
| A61F 2002/30915 | ..... | {made of a stack of bonded perforated sheets, grids or wire meshes}   |
| A61F 2002/30917 | ..... | {for avoiding direct contact between bone and implant, e.g. extensible membrane for preventing contamination or for easy removal }  |
| A61F 2002/30919 | ..... | {Sleeves }  |
| A61F 2002/3092  | ....  | {having an open-celled or open-pored structure }  |
| A61F 2002/30922 | ....  | {Hardened surfaces }  |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/30924 | ..... | {by shot peening }  |
| A61F 2002/30925 | ....  | {etched }   |
| A61F 2002/30927 | ..... | {Electrolytic etching }   |
| A61F 2002/30929 | ....  | {having at least two superposed coatings }  |
| A61F 2002/3093  | ....  | {for promoting ingrowth of bone tissue }  |
| A61F 2002/30932 | ....  | {for retarding or preventing ingrowth of bone tissue }  |
| A61F 2002/30934 | ....  | {Special articulating surfaces }  |
| A61F 2002/30935 | ..... | {Concave articulating surface composed of a central conforming area surrounded by a peripheral annular non-conforming area }  |
| A61F 2002/30937 | ..... | {with cut-outs }  |
| A61F 2002/30939 | ..... | {Means for modifying the geometry of articulating surfaces, e.g. for compensating excessive clearance caused by wear }  |
| A61F 2/3094     | ...   | {Designing or manufacturing processes (not used, see subgroups)}  |
| A61F 2/30942    | ....  | {for designing or making customized prostheses, e.g. using templates, CT or NMR scans, finite-element analysis or CAD-CAM techniques (computer-assisted sizing or machining of dental prostheses <a href="#">A61C 13/0004</a> ; CAD-CAM techniques per se <a href="#">G05B 19/4202</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/30943 | ..... | {using mathematical models }  |
| A61F 2002/30945 | ..... | {using geometrical models }   |
| A61F 2002/30947 | ..... | {Fractal geometry }   |
| A61F 2002/30948 | ..... | {using computerized tomography, i.e. CT scans }   |
| A61F 2002/3095  | ..... | {using computerized axial tomography, i.e. CAT scans }  |
| A61F 2002/30952 | ..... | {using CAD-CAM techniques or NC-techniques }  |
| A61F 2002/30953 | ..... | {using a remote computer network, e.g. Internet }   |
| A61F 2002/30955 | ..... | {using finite-element analysis }  |
| A61F 2002/30957 | ..... | {using a positive or a negative model, e.g. moulds }  |
| A61F 2002/30958 | ..... | {using lost patterns, e.g. lost wax }   |
| A61F 2002/3096  | ..... | {trimmed or cut to a customised size }  |
| A61F 2002/30962 | ..... | {using stereolithography }  |
| A61F 2002/30963 | ..... | {using templates, e.g. grid charts }  |
| A61F 2/30965    | ....  | {Reinforcing the prosthesis by embedding particles or fibres during moulding or dipping}  |
| A61F 2002/30967 | ....  | {Diffusion bonding }  |
| A61F 2002/30968 | ....  | {Sintering }  |
| A61F 2002/3097  | ....  | {using laser }  |
| A61F 2002/30971 | ....  | {Laminates, i.e. layered products }   |
| A61F 2002/30973 | ..... | {Two joined adjacent layers having complementary interlocking protrusions and recesses }  |
| A61F 2002/30975 | ....  | {made of two halves }   |
| A61F 2002/30976 | ....  | {using hydrojet }   |
| A61F 2002/30978 | ....  | {using electrical discharge machining (EDM) }   |
| A61F 2002/3098  | ....  | {using physical vapour deposition (PVD) }   |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/30981 | ....  | {using chemical vapour deposition (CVD) }   |
| A61F 2002/30983 | ....  | {using electrostatic spray deposition (ESD)}  |
| A61F 2002/30985 | ....  | {using three dimensional printing (3DP) }   |
| A61F 2002/30986 | ....  | {using hot isostatic pressing (HIP) }   |
| A61F 2/30988    | ...   | {Other joints not covered by any of the groups <a href="#">A61F 2/32</a> to <a href="#">A61F 2/4425</a> }               |
| A61F 2/3099     | ....  | { for temporo-mandibular [TM, TMJ] joints ( <a href="#">endoprostheses for mandibular reconstruction A61F 2/2803</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/30991 | ..... | {Mandibular components }  |
| A61F 2002/30993 | ..... | {Temporal components }  |
| A61F 2002/30995 | ....  | {for sacro-iliac joints }   |
| A61F 2002/30996 | ....  | {for sterno-clavicular joints }   |
| A61F 2002/30998 | ....  | {for acromio-clavicular joints }  |
| A61F 2/32       | ...   | for the hip   |

**NOTE**

Documents, which are of interest for more than one of the following subgroups, are classified in the hierarchically higher group only

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/3208 | ....  | {Bipolar or multipolar joints, e.g. having a femoral head articulating within an intermediate acetabular shell whilst said shell articulates within the natural acetabular socket or within an artificial outer shell } |
| A61F 2002/3216 | ..... | {tripolar}  |
| A61F 2002/3225 | ....  | {the diameter of the inner concave femoral head-receiving cavity of the inner acetabular shell being essentially greater than the diameter of the convex femoral head }   |
| A61F 2002/3233 | ....  | {having anti-luxation means for preventing complete dislocation of the femoral head from the acetabular cup }   |
| A61F 2002/3241 | ....  | {having a ring, e.g. for locking the femoral head into the acetabular cup }   |
| A61F 2002/325  | ..... | {Split ring }   |
| A61F 2002/3258 | ..... | {Elastic or split ring, slidable from a first insertion position to a second locked position }  |
| A61F 2002/3266 | ..... | {Wire ring }  |
| A61F 2002/3275 | ..... | {Partial ring, i.e. not extending along the entire equatorial circumference }   |
| A61F 2002/3283 | ..... | {having two rings }   |
| A61F 2002/3291 | ..... | {for locking two concentric acetabular shells }   |
| A61F 2/34      | ....  | Acetabular cups   |
| A61F 2002/3401 | ..... | {with radial apertures, e.g. radial bores for receiving fixation screws }   |
| A61F 2002/3403 | ..... | {Polar aperture }   |
| A61F 2002/3404 | ..... | {internally-threaded }  |
| A61F 2002/3406 | ..... | {Oblong apertures }   |
| A61F 2002/3408 | ..... | {Shells having at least two sets of different apertures, e.g. one set located in the equatorial zone and another set located in the polar zone }  |

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/3409 | ..... | {having a bayonet coupling between an outer shell and a bearing insert}   |
| A61F 2002/3411 | ..... | {having a snap connection between two concentric shells }   |
| A61F 2002/3412 | ..... | {with pins or protrusions, e.g. non-sharp pins or protrusions projecting from a shell surface }   |
| A61F 2002/3414 | ..... | {Polar protrusion, e.g. for centering two concentric shells }   |
| A61F 2002/3416 | ..... | {externally-threaded }  |
| A61F 2002/3417 | ..... | {the outer shell having protrusions on meridian lines, e.g. equidistant fins or wings around the equatorial zone }  |
| A61F 2002/3419 | ..... | {Meridian ribs }  |
| A61F 2002/342  | ..... | {the outer shell having circumferential protrusions parallel to the equatorial plane, e.g. circumferential fins or wings }  |
| A61F 2002/3422 | ..... | {Circumferential ribs }   |
| A61F 2002/3424 | ..... | {arranged in rows, the circumferential ribs covering only partially the outer shell surface, e.g. located in the equatorial zone }  |
| A61F 2002/3425 | ..... | {the outer shell having non-meridian protrusions, e.g. fins or wings, located in planes inclined or perpendicular w.r.t. the equatorial plane }                           |
| A61F 2002/3427 | ..... | {Non-meridian ribs, e.g. parallel ribs, inclined or perpendicular w.r.t. the equatorial plane }   |
| A61F 2002/3429 | ..... | {with an integral peripheral collar or flange, e.g. oriented away from the shell centre line }  |
| A61F 2002/343  | ..... | {partial, i.e. not extending along the entire equatorial circumference }  |
| A61F 2002/3432 | ..... | {having apertures for receiving fixation screws }   |
| A61F 2002/3433 | ..... | {with cut-outs, e.g. for allowing escape of excess bone cement }  |
| A61F 2002/3435 | ..... | {peripheral lip, e.g. elastic lip }   |
| A61F 2002/3437 | ..... | {oriented inwardly towards the shell centre line }  |
| A61F 2002/3438 | ..... | {hollow, e.g. clearance between inner and outer shells }  |
| A61F 2002/344  | ..... | {the inner shell having an inner hip femoral head-receiving cavity offset from its centre line }  |
| A61F 2002/3441 | ..... | {the outer shell having an outer surface and an inner insert receiving cavity being angularly inclined w.r.t. the longitudinal axis of the outer surface }                |
| A61F 2002/3443 | ..... | {with an anti-luxation elevated rim portion, e.g. on the inner shell }  |
| A61F 2002/3445 | ..... | {having a number of shells different from two }   |
| A61F 2002/3446 | ..... | {Single cups }  |
| A61F 2002/3448 | ..... | {Multiple cups made of three or more concentric shells fitted or nested into one another }  |
| A61F 2002/345  | ..... | {the inner and outer (hemi)spherical surfaces of a shell, e.g. an intermediate shell, having distinct centres of rotation, both located on the centre line of the shell } |
| A61F 2002/3451 | ..... | {with angular positioning means for selecting any one of a plurality of radial orientations between two concentric shells, e.g. at discrete positions }                   |
| A61F 2002/3453 | ..... | {having a non-hemispherical convex outer surface, e.g. quadric-shaped }   |
| A61F 2002/3454 | ..... | {having an oblong, oval or elliptical cross-section in the equatorial plane }   |

|                |       |  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/3456 | ..... | {ellipsoidal or having a flattened polar region }  |
| A61F 2002/3458 | ..... | {having a flattened polar plane }  |
| A61F 2002/3459 | ..... | {made of different partially-spherical portions }  |
| A61F 2002/3461 | ..... | {having a lower equatorial peripheral spherical portion and an upper polar spherical portion, e.g. of differing radii or centres of rotation }   |
| A61F 2002/3462 | ..... | {having a frustoconical external shape, e.g. entirely frustoconical }  |
| A61F 2002/3464 | ..... | {partially frustoconical }   |
| A61F 2002/3466 | ..... | {having a cylindrical external shape, e.g. entirely cylindrical }  |
| A61F 2002/3467 | ..... | {partially cylindrical }   |
| A61F 2002/3469 | ..... | {with non-radial inner bores or canals }   |
| A61F 2002/347  | ..... | {with a slotted shell, e.g. outer shell having radial or meridian slots }  |
| A61F 2002/3472 | ..... | {with one radial or meridian slot ending in a polar aperture }   |
| A61F 2002/3474 | ..... | {slots ending in non-polar apertures }   |
| A61F 2002/3475 | ..... | {horizontal slots, i.e. parallel to the equatorial plane }   |
| A61F 2002/3477 | ..... | {arcuate slots }   |
| A61F 2002/3479 | ..... | {Cage-like shells, e.g. hemispherical outer shells made of meridian strips or wires connected to an equatorial strip, rim or wire }  |
| A61F 2002/348  | ..... | {Additional features }   |
| A61F 2002/3482 | ..... | {Two hemispherical halves having completely different structures }   |
| A61F 2002/3483 | ..... | {having a convex shape, e.g. hemispherical heads }   |
| A61F 2002/3485 | ..... | {Shells made of block segments linked by thin connecting strips }  |
| A61F 2002/3487 | ..... | {Partial acetabular cups, e.g. strips replacing only partially the natural acetabular cartilage }  |
| A61F 2002/3488 | ..... | {for allowing sliding or for preventing hurting of the psoas muscle}   |
| A61F 2002/349  | ..... | {Shell having a wavy or undulated peripheral rim }   |
| A61F 2002/3491 | ..... | {partial, i.e. not extending along the entire equatorial circumference }   |
| A61F 2002/3493 | ..... | {Spherical shell significantly greater than a hemisphere, e.g. extending over more than 200 degrees }  |
| A61F 2002/3495 | ..... | {Spherical shell significantly smaller than a hemisphere, e.g. extending over less than 160 degrees }  |
| A61F 2002/3496 | ..... | {having a non-spherical concave inner surface }  |
| A61F 2002/3498 | ..... | {made of different partially-spherical concave portions }  |
| A61F 2/36      | ....  | Femoral heads; {Femoral endoprotheses}   |
| A61F 2/3601    | ..... | {for replacing only the epiphyseal or metaphyseal parts of the femur, e.g. endoprosthesis femoral heads or necks directly fixed to the natural femur by internal fixation devices (non-prosthetic internal fixation devices for the femoral head or neck <a href="#">A61B 17/74</a> )} |
| A61F 2/3603    | ..... | {implanted without ablation of the whole natural femoral head (endoprosthesis cartilage <a href="#">A61F 2/30756</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/3605 | ..... | {made of two or more concentric caps fitted onto one another }   |
| A61F 2/3607    | ..... | {including proximal or total replacement of the femur}   |

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2/3609    | ..... | {Femoral heads or necks; Connections of endoprosthetic heads or necks to endoprosthetic femoral shafts ( <a href="#">A61F 2/3601</a> takes precedence)} |
| A61F 2002/3611 | ..... | {Heads or epiphyseal parts of femur }   |
| A61F 2002/3613 | ..... | {with lateral or oblique apertures, holes or openings }   |
| A61F 2002/3615 | ..... | {having a concave shape, e.g. hemispherical cups }  |
| A61F 2002/3617 | ..... | {with special cut-outs, e.g. flat cut-outs for inserting the head into a cooperating shell, in a given insertion position }                             |
| A61F 2002/3619 | ..... | {hollow }   |
| A61F 2002/3621 | ..... | {pierced with a longitudinal bore }   |
| A61F 2002/3623 | ..... | {Non-spherical heads }  |
| A61F 2002/3625 | ..... | {Necks }  |
| A61F 2002/3627 | ..... | {with lateral apertures, holes or openings }  |
| A61F 2002/3629 | ..... | {inclined obliquely }   |
| A61F 2002/3631 | ..... | {with an integral complete or partial peripheral collar or bearing shoulder at its base }   |
| A61F 2002/3633 | ..... | {with an integral protrusion extending distally under the collar }  |
| A61F 2002/3635 | ..... | {having a separate element placed under the collar }  |
| A61F 2002/3637 | ..... | {with an angled portion, e.g. oriented towards the lesser trochanter }  |
| A61F 2002/3639 | ..... | {with cut-outs }  |
| A61F 2002/3641 | ..... | {pierced with apertures perpendicular to the collar longitudinal axis }   |
| A61F 2002/3643 | ..... | {pierced with apertures parallel or oblique w.r.t. the collar longitudinal axis }   |
| A61F 2002/3645 | ..... | {hollow }   |
| A61F 2002/3647 | ..... | {pierced with a longitudinal bore }   |
| A61F 2002/3649 | ..... | {offset from the neck central longitudinal axis }   |
| A61F 2002/365  | ..... | {Connections of heads to necks }  |
| A61F 2002/3652 | ..... | {Connections of necks to shafts }   |
| A61F 2002/3654 | ..... | {Connections of heads directly to shafts }  |
| A61F 2002/3656 | ..... | {with angular positioning means for selecting any one of a plurality of radial orientations, e.g. at discrete positions }                               |
| A61F 2002/3658 | ..... | {Two angular positions, e.g. located at 180 degrees intervals }   |
| A61F 2002/366  | ..... | {at continuous positions }  |
| A61F 2/3662    | ..... | {Femoral shafts}  |
| A61F 2002/3664 | ..... | {with non-sharp protrusions }   |
| A61F 2002/3666 | ..... | {Circumferential flanges or fins }  |
| A61F 2002/3668 | ..... | {Longitudinal fins or wings, e.g. for preventing rotation within the intramedullary bone cavity }   |
| A61F 2/367     | ..... | {Proximal or metaphyseal parts of shafts ( <a href="#">trochanteric devices connected to said proximal parts A61F 2/30739</a> )}                        |
| A61F 2/3672    | ..... | {Intermediate parts of shafts}  |

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/3674 | ..... | {Connections of proximal parts to distal parts }  |
| A61F 2/3676    | ..... | {Distal or diaphyseal parts of shafts}  |
| A61F 2002/3678 | ..... | {Geometrical features}  |
| A61F 2002/368  | ..... | {with lateral apertures, bores, holes or openings, e.g. for reducing the mass, for receiving fixation screws or for communicating with the inside of a hollow shaft } |
| A61F 2002/3682 | ..... | {Oblong apertures }   |
| A61F 2002/3684 | ..... | {inclined obliquely w.r.t. the shaft longitudinal axis, e.g. along the neck axis }  |
| A61F 2002/3686 | ..... | {bent}  |
| A61F 2002/3688 | ..... | {with opposite proximal and distal curvatures, i.e. S-shaped shaft}   |
| A61F 2002/369  | ..... | {Stepped shaft, i.e. having discrete diameter changes}  |
| A61F 2002/3692 | ..... | {hollow }   |
| A61F 2002/3694 | ..... | {with longitudinal bores }  |
| A61F 2002/3696 | ..... | {slotted}   |
| A61F 2002/3698 | ..... | {twisted about the longitudinal axis of the shaft}  |
| A61F 2/38      | ...   | for elbows or knees   |

**NOTE**

Documents, which are of interest for more than one of the following subgroups, are classified in the hierarchically higher group only

|                |       |  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2/3804    | ....  | {for elbows}   |
| A61F 2002/3809 | ..... | {for radio-humeral joints }  |
| A61F 2002/3813 | ..... | {for ulno-humeral joints }   |
| A61F 2002/3818 | ..... | {for proximal radio-ulnar joints, i.e. PRU joints }                |
| A61F 2002/3822 | ..... | {Humeral components }  |
| A61F 2002/3827 | ..... | {Radial components }   |
| A61F 2002/3831 | ..... | {Ulnar components }  |
| A61F 2/3836    | ....  | {Special connection between upper and lower leg, e.g. constrained} |
| A61F 2/384     | ..... | {hinged, i.e. with transverse axle restricting the movement}       |
| A61F 2/3845    | ..... | {allowing only for single rotation}                                |
| A61F 2/385     | ..... | {also provided with condylar bearing surfaces}                     |
| A61F 2/3854    | ..... | {with ball and socket joint}                                       |
| A61F 2/3859    | ....  | {Femoral components}   |
| A61F 2002/3863 | ..... | {Condyles fitted on an anchored base }                             |
| A61F 2/3868    | ....  | {with sliding tibial bearing}                                      |
| A61F 2/3872    | ....  | {Meniscus for implantation between the natural bone surfaces}      |
| A61F 2/3877    | ....  | {Patellae or trochleae}  |
| A61F 2002/3881 | ..... | {with moving parts }   |
| A61F 2/3886    | ....  | {for stabilising knees against anterior or lateral dislocations}   |



|                |      |   |
|----------------|------|---|
| A61F 2/389     | .... | {Tibial components ( <a href="#">A61F 2/3868</a> takes precedence)} |
| A61F 2002/3895 | .... | {unicompartmental }   |
| A61F 2/40      | ...  | for shoulders   |

**NOTE**

Documents, which are of interest for more than one of the following subgroups, are classified in the hierarchically higher group only

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2/4003    | ....  | {Replacing only the epiphyseal or metaphyseal parts of the humerus, i.e. endoprosthesis not comprising an entire humeral shaft ( <a href="#">replacing only the epiphyseal or metaphyseal parts of the femur A61F 2/3601</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/4007 | ..... | {implanted without ablation of the whole natural humeral head }   |
| A61F 2002/4011 | ....  | {including proximal or total replacement of the humerus }   |
| A61F 2/4014    | ....  | {Humeral heads or necks; Connections of endoprosthetic heads or necks to endoprosthetic humeral shafts}   |
| A61F 2002/4018 | ..... | {Heads or epiphyseal parts of humerus }   |
| A61F 2002/4022 | ..... | {having a concave shape, e.g. hemispherical cups }  |
| A61F 2002/4025 | ..... | {hollow }   |
| A61F 2002/4029 | ....  | {Necks }  |
| A61F 2002/4033 | ..... | {with an integral complete or partial peripheral collar at its base }   |
| A61F 2002/4037 | ....  | {Connections of heads to necks }  |
| A61F 2002/404  | ..... | {with a clearance between proximal end of neck and inner end of head }  |
| A61F 2002/4044 | ..... | {Connections of necks to shafts }   |
| A61F 2002/4048 | ..... | {with an inner clearance between both parts}  |
| A61F 2002/4051 | ....  | {Connections of heads directly to shafts }  |
| A61F 2002/4055 | ..... | {with an inner clearance between both parts }   |
| A61F 2/4059    | ....  | {Humeral shafts}  |
| A61F 2002/4062 | ....  | {Proximal or metaphyseal parts of shafts }  |
| A61F 2002/4066 | ..... | {for replacement or reinforcement of the greater tubercle }   |
| A61F 2002/407  | ....  | {Intermediate parts of shafts }   |
| A61F 2002/4074 | ..... | {Connections of proximal or metaphyseal parts to distal or diaphyseal parts }   |
| A61F 2002/4077 | ..... | {Distal or diaphyseal parts of shafts }   |
| A61F 2/4081    | ....  | {Glenoid components, e.g. cups}   |
| A61F 2002/4085 | ..... | {having a convex shape, e.g. hemispherical heads }  |
| A61F 2002/4088 | ....  | {Acromial components }  |
| A61F 2002/4092 | ....  | {Clavicular components }  |
| A61F 2002/4096 | ....  | {Coracoid process components }  |
| A61F 2/42      | ...   | for wrists or ankles; for hands, e.g. fingers; for feet, e.g. toes  |
| A61F 2/4202    | ....  | {for ankles}  |
| A61F 2002/4205 | ..... | {Tibial components }  |

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/4207 | ..... | {Talar components }   |
| A61F 2002/421  | ..... | {Fibular components, e.g. fibular-malleolar shields }   |
| A61F 2002/4212 | ..... | {Tarsal bones }   |
| A61F 2002/4215 | ..... | {Lateral row of tarsal bones }  |
| A61F 2002/4217 | ..... | {Calcaneum or calcaneus or heel bone }  |
| A61F 2002/422  | ..... | {Medial row of tarsal bones }   |
| A61F 2002/4223 | ..... | {Implants for correcting a flat foot }  |
| A61F 2/4225    | ....  | {for feet, e.g. toes}   |
| A61F 2002/4228 | ..... | {for interphalangeal joints, i.e. IP joints }   |
| A61F 2002/423  | ..... | {for big or great toes }  |
| A61F 2002/4233 | ..... | {for metatarso-phalangeal joints, i.e. MTP joints }   |
| A61F 2002/4235 | ..... | {for big or great toes }  |
| A61F 2002/4238 | ..... | {for tarso-metatarsal joints, i.e. TMT joints }   |
| A61F 2/4241    | ....  | {for hands, e.g. fingers}   |
| A61F 2002/4243 | ..... | {for interphalangeal joints, i.e. IP joints }   |
| A61F 2002/4246 | ..... | {for distal interphalangeal joints, i.e. DIP joints }   |
| A61F 2002/4248 | ..... | {for proximal interphalangeal joints, i.e. PIP joints }   |
| A61F 2002/4251 | ..... | {for metacarpo-phalangeal joints, i.e. MCP or MP joints, e.g. knuckle joints }  |
| A61F 2002/4253 | ..... | {for thumbs}  |
| A61F 2002/4256 | ..... | {for carpo-metacarpal joints, i.e. CMC joints }   |
| A61F 2002/4258 | ..... | {for trapezo-metacarpal joints of thumbs }  |
| A61F 2/4261    | ....  | {for wrists}  |
| A61F 2002/4264 | ..... | {for radio-carpal joints }  |
| A61F 2002/4266 | ..... | {for ulno-carpal joints }   |
| A61F 2002/4269 | ..... | {for distal radio-ulnar joints, i.e. DRU joints }   |
| A61F 2002/4271 | ..... | {Carpal bones }   |
| A61F 2002/4274 | ..... | {Distal carpal row, i.e. bones adjacent the metacarpal bones }  |
| A61F 2002/4276 | ..... | {Trapezium }  |
| A61F 2002/4279 | ..... | {Trapezoid }  |
| A61F 2002/4282 | ..... | {Capitate }   |
| A61F 2002/4284 | ..... | {Hamate }   |
| A61F 2002/4287 | ..... | {Proximal carpal row, i.e. bones adjacent the radius and the ulna }   |
| A61F 2002/4289 | ..... | {Scaphoid or navicular bone }   |
| A61F 2002/4292 | ..... | {Lunate }   |
| A61F 2002/4294 | ..... | {Triquetrum }   |
| A61F 2002/4297 | ..... | {Pisiform bone }  |
| A61F 2/44      | ...   | for the spine, e.g. vertebrae, spinal discs   |
| A61F 2/4405    | ....  | {for apophyseal or facet joints, i.e. between adjacent spinous or transverse processes (devices implanted between spinous or transverse processes <a href="#">A61B 17/7062</a> )} |

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2/441     | ....  | {made of inflatable pockets or chambers filled with fluid, e.g. with hydrogel}  |
| A61F 2002/4415 | ....  | {elements of the prosthesis being arranged in a chain like manner}  |
| A61F 2/442     | ....  | {Intervertebral or spinal discs, e.g. resilient (non-disc-shaped intervertebral inflatable pockets <a href="#">A61F 2/441</a> ; non-disc-shaped intervertebral fusion implants <a href="#">A61F 2/4455</a> )} |
| A61F 2/4425    | ..... | {made of articulated components}  |
| A61F 2002/443  | ..... | {having two transversal endplates and at least one intermediate component}  |
| A61F 2002/4435 | ..... | {Support means or repair of the natural disc wall, i.e. annulus, e.g. using plates, membranes or meshes }   |
| A61F 2002/444  | ..... | {for replacing the nucleus pulposus }   |
| A61F 2002/4445 | ..... | {Means for culturing intervertebral disc tissue}  |
| A61F 2002/445  | ..... | {Intervertebral disc tissue harvest sites}  |
| A61F 2/4455    | ....  | {for the fusion of spinal bodies, e.g. intervertebral fusion of adjacent spinal bodies, e.g. fusion cages ( <a href="#">intervertebral discs A61F 2/442</a> )}  |
| A61F 2/446     | ..... | {having a circular or elliptical cross-section substantially parallel to the axis of the spine, e.g. cylinders or frustocones}  |
| A61F 2/4465    | ..... | {having a circular or kidney shaped cross-section substantially perpendicular to the axis of the spine}   |
| A61F 2/447     | ..... | {substantially parallelepipedal, e.g. having a rectangular or trapezoidal cross-section}  |
| A61F 2002/4475 | ....  | {hollow}  |
| A61F 2002/448  | ....  | {comprising multiple adjacent spinal implants within the same intervertebral space or within the same vertebra, e.g. comprising two adjacent spinal implants }  |
| A61F 2002/4485 | ..... | {comprising three or more adjacent spinal implants }  |
| A61F 2002/449  | ....  | {comprising multiple spinal implants located in different intervertebral spaces or in different vertebrae }   |
| A61F 2002/4495 | ....  | {having a fabric structure e.g. made from wires or fibres }   |
| A61F 2/46      | ...   | Special tools or methods for implanting or extracting artificial joints, accessories, bone grafts or substitutes, or particular adaptations therefor  |
| A61F 2/4601    | ....  | { for introducing bone substitute, for implanting bone graft implants or for compacting them in the bone cavity ( <a href="#">for introducing bone cement A61B 17/8805</a> )}                                 |
| A61F 2002/4602 | ..... | {for compacting }   |
| A61F 2/4603    | ....  | {for insertion or extraction of endoprosthetic joints or of accessories thereof}  |
| A61F 2/4605    | ..... | {of elbows}   |
| A61F 2/4606    | ..... | {of wrists or ankles; of hands, e.g. fingers; of feet, e.g. toes}   |
| A61F 2/4607    | ..... | {of hip femoral endoprostheses}   |
| A61F 2/4609    | ..... | {of acetabular cups}  |
| A61F 2/461     | ..... | {of knees}  |
| A61F 2/4611    | ..... | {of spinal prostheses}  |
| A61F 2/4612    | ..... | {of shoulders}  |
| A61F 2/4614    | ..... | {of plugs for sealing a cement-receiving space}   |

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/4615 | ..... | {of spacers }   |
| A61F 2002/4616 | ..... | {of temporo-mandibular joints }   |
| A61F 2/4618    | ..... | {of cartilage}  |
| A61F 2002/4619 | ..... | {for extraction }   |
| A61F 2002/462  | ..... | {of broken endoprosthetic joint parts }   |
| A61F 2002/4622 | ..... | {having the shape of a forceps or a clamp }   |
| A61F 2002/4623 | ..... | {having a handle portion, e.g. integral with the implanting tool }  |
| A61F 2002/4624 | ..... | {releasable from the implanting tool }  |
| A61F 2002/4625 | ..... | {with relative movement between parts of the instrument during use}   |
| A61F 2002/4627 | ..... | {with linear motion along or rotating motion about the instrument axis or the implantation direction, e.g. telescopic, along a guiding rod, screwing inside the instrument }                        |
| A61F 2002/4628 | ..... | {with linear motion along or rotating motion about an axis transverse to the instrument axis or to the implantation direction, e.g. clamping }  |
| A61F 2002/4629 | ..... | {connected to the endoprosthesis or implant via a threaded connection }   |
| A61F 2002/4631 | ..... | {the prosthesis being specially adapted for being cemented }  |
| A61F 2002/4632 | ..... | {using computer-controlled surgery, e.g. robotic surgery }  |
| A61F 2002/4633 | ..... | {for selection of endoprosthetic joints or for pre-operative planning }   |
| A61F 2002/4635 | ..... | {using minimally invasive surgery }   |
| A61F 2002/4636 | ..... | {through the hip femoral neck }   |
| A61F 2/4637    | ..... | {for connecting or disconnecting two parts of a prosthesis}   |
| A61F 2002/4638 | ..... | {Tools for performing screwing, e.g. nut or screwdrivers, or particular adaptations therefor }  |
| A61F 2002/464  | ..... | {of end caps for closing a prosthetic cavity }  |
| A61F 2002/4641 | ..... | {for disconnecting }  |
| A61F 2002/4642 | ..... | {for inserting or connecting a locking mechanism }  |
| A61F 2/4644    | ..... | {Preparation of bone graft, bone plugs or bone dowels, e.g. grinding or milling bone material ( <a href="#">bone material A61F 2/28</a> ; <a href="#">disintegrating or milling devices B02C</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/4645 | ..... | {Devices for grinding or milling bone material }  |
| A61F 2002/4646 | ..... | {Devices for cleaning bone graft }  |
| A61F 2002/4648 | ..... | {Means for culturing bone graft }   |
| A61F 2002/4649 | ..... | {Bone graft or bone dowel harvest sites }   |
| A61F 2002/465  | ..... | {using heating means }  |
| A61F 2002/4651 | ..... | {Electric or electromagnetic heating }  |
| A61F 2002/4653 | ..... | {using cooling means }  |
| A61F 2002/4654 | ..... | {Cryogenic cooling }  |
| A61F 2002/4655 | ..... | {for introducing lubricating fluid }  |
| A61F 2/4657    | ..... | {Measuring instruments used for implanting artificial joints ( <a href="#">for surgical instruments A61B 19/46</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/4658 | ..... | {for measuring dimensions, e.g. length }  |
| A61F 2002/4659 | ..... | {for measuring a diameter }   |

|                |       |  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/4661 | ..... | {for measuring thickness }   |
| A61F 2002/4662 | ..... | {for measuring penetration depth }   |
| A61F 2002/4663 | ..... | {for measuring volumes or other three-dimensional shapes }   |
| A61F 2002/4664 | ..... | {for measuring conicities }  |
| A61F 2002/4666 | ..... | {for measuring force, pressure or mechanical tension }   |
| A61F 2002/4667 | ..... | {for measuring torque }  |
| A61F 2002/4668 | ..... | {for measuring angles }  |
| A61F 2002/467  | ..... | {for measuring fluid pressure }  |
| A61F 2002/4671 | ..... | {for measuring resonant frequency}   |
| A61F 2002/4672 | ..... | {for measuring temperature }   |
| A61F 2002/4674 | ..... | {for measuring the pH }  |
| A61F 2/4675    | ....  | {for cleaning or coating bones, e.g. bone cavities, prior to endoprosthesis implantation or bone cement introduction (for cleaning teeth cavities <a href="#">A61C 17/00</a> ; irrigators <a href="#">A61M 3/02</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/4676 | ..... | {for coating the bony surface}   |
| A61F 2002/4677 | ....  | {using a guide wire }  |
| A61F 2002/4679 | ....  | {having quick release means }  |
| A61F 2/468     | ....  | {Testing instruments for artificial joints (for testing non-implantable prostheses <a href="#">A61F 2/76</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/4681 | ....  | {by applying mechanical shocks, e.g. by hammering }  |
| A61F 2002/4683 | ..... | {by applying ultrasonic vibrations }   |
| A61F 2/4684    | ....  | {Trial or dummy prostheses}  |
| A61F 2002/4685 | ....  | {by means of vacuum }  |
| A61F 2002/4687 | ....  | {Mechanical guides for implantation instruments}   |
| A61F 2002/4688 | ....  | {having operating or control means }   |
| A61F 2002/4689 | ..... | {acoustic }  |
| A61F 2002/469  | ..... | {electrical}   |
| A61F 2002/4692 | ..... | {fluid }   |
| A61F 2002/4693 | ..... | {hydraulic }   |
| A61F 2002/4694 | ..... | {pneumatic }   |
| A61F 2002/4696 | ..... | {optical }   |
| A61F 2002/4697 | ..... | {visual }  |
| A61F 2002/4698 | ..... | {magnetic }  |
| A61F 2002/48   | ..    | {Operating or control means}   |
| A61F 2002/481  | ...   | {acoustic or audible }   |
| A61F 2002/482  | ...   | {electrical }  |
| A61F 2002/484  | ...   | {fluid}  |
| A61F 2002/485  | ....  | {hydraulic}  |
| A61F 2002/487  | ....  | {pneumatic}  |
| A61F 2002/488  | ...   | {Means for detecting or monitoring wear }  |

- A61F 2/50 . Prostheses not implantable in the body {(closure means for urethra or rectum or for artificial body openings therefor [A61F 2/0004](#))}
- A61F 2002/5001 .. {Cosmetic coverings }
- A61F 2002/5003 .. {having damping means, e.g. shock absorbers (for implantable joints [A61F 2002/30563](#))}
- A61F 2002/5004 ... {operated by electro- or magnetorheological fluids }
- A61F 2002/5006 ... {Dampers, e.g. hydraulic damper }
- A61F 2002/5007 .. {having elastic means different from springs, e.g. including an elastomeric insert (elastic coating [A61F 2002/3007](#); springs [A61F 2002/5072](#); plate-like springs for feet [A61F 2002/6657](#))}
- A61F 2002/5009 ... {having two or more elastomeric blocks }
- A61F 2002/501 .. {having an inflatable pocket filled with fluid, i.e. liquid or gas ([A61F 2/602](#), [A61F 2002/74](#), [A61F 2/7843](#) take precedence; for lubrication [A61F 2002/5086](#))}
- A61F 2002/5012 ... {having two or more inflatable pockets }
- A61F 2002/5013 ... {filled with particles ( for joints [A61F 2002/30588](#) )}
- A61F 2002/5015 ... {hardenable fluid, e.g. curable in-situ or cold-hardening casting substance }
- A61F 2002/5016 .. {adjustable (for implantable prostheses [A61F 2002/30537](#))}
- A61F 2002/5018 ... {for adjusting angular orientation }
- A61F 2002/502 ... {for adjusting length (for implantable joints [A61F 2002/3055](#))}
- A61F 2002/5021 ... {for adjusting a position by translation along an axis }
- A61F 2002/5023 .... {along two perpendicular axes }
- A61F 2002/5024 ... {for adjusting thickness }
- A61F 2002/5026 ... {for adjusting a diameter }
- A61F 2002/5027 ... {for adjusting cross-section }
- A61F 2002/5029 ... {for adjusting weight or mass }
- A61F 2002/503 ... {for adjusting elasticity, flexibility, spring rate or mechanical tension }
- A61F 2002/5032 ... {for adjusting fluid pressure (inflatable pockets [A61F 2002/501](#), [A61F 2/602](#), [A61F 2/7843](#); fluid operating or control means [A61F 2002/74](#))}
- A61F 2002/5033 ... {for adjusting damping (damping means [A61F 2002/5003](#))}
- A61F 2002/5035 ... {for adjusting volume flow }
- A61F 2002/5036 ... {self-adjustable, e.g. self-learning }
- A61F 2002/5038 .. {Hinged joint, e.g. with transverse axle restricting the movement (for implantable joints [A61F 2002/30624](#))}
- A61F 2002/5039 ... {allowing only for single rotation }
- A61F 2002/5041 ... {having bearing bushes between the rotating parts }
- A61F 2002/5043 ... {with rotation-limiting stops, e.g. projections or recesses }
- A61F 2/5044 .. {Designing or manufacturing processes (not used, see subgroup)}
- A61F 2/5046 ... {for designing or making customized prostheses, e.g. using templates, finite-element analysis or CAD-CAM techniques}
- A61F 2002/5047 .... {using mathematical models ([A61F 2002/505](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 2002/5049 ..... {Computer aided shaping, e.g. rapid prototyping}
- A61F 2002/505 .... {using CAD-CAM techniques or NC-techniques }

|                |       |  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/5052 | ....  | {Direct moulding or reforming to the stump }   |
| A61F 2002/5053 | ....  | {using a positive or a negative model, e.g. casting model or mould }   |
| A61F 2002/5055 | ...   | {Reinforcing prostheses by embedding particles or fibres during moulding or dipping, e.g. carbon fibre composites }  |
| A61F 2002/5056 | ...   | {Laminates, i.e. layered products}   |
| A61F 2002/5058 | ..    | {having means for restoring the perception of senses }   |
| A61F 2002/5059 | ...   | {the feeling of position }   |
| A61F 2002/5061 | ...   | {the sense of touch }  |
| A61F 2002/5063 | ...   | {the feeling of temperature, i.e. of warmth or cold }  |
| A61F 2002/5064 | ...   | {for reducing pain from phantom limbs }  |
| A61F 2002/5066 | ..    | {Muscles ( <a href="#">implantable A61F 2002/0894</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5067 | ..    | {having rolling elements between articulating surfaces ( <a href="#">for implantable joints A61F 2002/30639</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5069 | ...   | {Ball bearings }   |
| A61F 2002/507  | ...   | {Roller bearings }   |
| A61F 2002/5072 | ..    | {having spring elements ( <a href="#">spring-biased locking means A61F 2002/30505</a> ; <a href="#">for implantable joints A61F 2002/30565</a> ; other elastic means <a href="#">A61F 2002/5007</a> )} |
| A61F 2002/5073 | ...   | {Helical springs, e.g. having at least one helical spring }  |
| A61F 2002/5075 | ....  | {Multiple spring systems including two or more helical springs }   |
| A61F 2002/5076 | ..... | {Concentric outer and inner helical springs }  |
| A61F 2002/5078 | ...   | {2-D spiral springs }  |
| A61F 2002/5079 | ...   | {Leaf springs ( <a href="#">A61F 2002/6657</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2002/5081 | ..    | {Additional features ( <a href="#">for implantable joints A61F 2002/30535</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5083 | ...   | {modular }   |
| A61F 2002/5084 | ...   | {telescopic ( <a href="#">adjusting length A61F 2002/502</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/5086 | ...   | {Lubricating means }   |
| A61F 2002/5087 | ...   | {Sound-damping or noise-reducing means }   |
| A61F 2002/5089 | ...   | {waterproof}   |
| A61F 2002/509  | ...   | {specially designed for children, e.g. having means for adjusting to their growth ( <a href="#">implantable A61F 2250/0082</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/5092 | ...   | {Identification means ( <a href="#">for implantable prostheses A61F 2250/0085</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5093 | ..    | {Tendon- or ligament-replacing cables ( <a href="#">implantable A61F 2/08</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/5095 | ...   | {for Achilles tendons }  |
| A61F 2002/5096 | ..    | {Ball-and-socket joints ( <a href="#">for implantable joints A61F 2002/30649</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/5098 | ...   | {with rotation-limiting means }  |
| A61F 2/52      | ..    | Mammary prostheses ( <a href="#">brassieres A41C 3/00</a> )  |
| A61F 2002/523  | ...   | {Multiple breast forms made of several concentric breast-shaped layers nested into one another }   |
| A61F 2002/526  | ...   | {Nipples }   |
| A61F 2/54      | ..    | Artificial arms or hands or parts thereof  |
| A61F 2002/543  | ...   | {Lower arms or forearms }  |



|                |       |  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2002/546  | ...   | {Upper arms }  |
| A61F 2/58      | ...   | Elbows; Wrists; {Other joints; Hands}  |
| A61F 2/581     | ....  | {Shoulder joints}  |
| A61F 2/582     | ....  | {Elbow joints}   |
| A61F 2/583     | ....  | {Hands; Wrist joints}  |
| A61F 2/585     | ..... | {Wrist joints}   |
| A61F 2/586     | ..... | {Fingers}  |
| A61F 2002/587  | ..... | {Thumbs }  |
| A61F 2/588     | ..... | {Hands having holding devices shaped differently from human fingers, e.g. claws, hooks, tubes}                                       |
| A61F 2/60      | ..    | Artificial legs or feet or parts thereof   |
| A61F 2/601     | ...   | {Peg legs, e.g. wooden legs}   |
| A61F 2/602     | ...   | {with air cushions ( <a href="#">A61F 2/7843</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2/604     | ...   | {Joints for artificial legs ( <a href="#">A61F 2/605</a> , <a href="#">A61F 2/64</a> , <a href="#">A61F 2/6607</a> take precedence)} |
| A61F 2/605     | ...   | {Hip joints}   |
| A61F 2002/607  | ...   | {Lower legs }  |
| A61F 2002/608  | ...   | {Upper legs }  |
| A61F 2/64      | ...   | Knee joints  |
| A61F 2/642     | ....  | {Polycentric joints, without longitudinal rotation}  |
| A61F 2/644     | ..... | {of the single-bar or multi-bar linkage type}  |
| A61F 2/646     | ..... | {of the pin-guiding groove linkage type}   |
| A61F 2002/648  | ....  | {Patellae }  |
| A61F 2/66      | ...   | Feet; Ankle joints   |
| A61F 2/6607    | ....  | {Ankle joints}   |
| A61F 2002/6614 | ....  | {Feet}   |
| A61F 2002/6621 | ..... | {Toes }  |
| A61F 2002/6628 | ..... | {Big toes }  |
| A61F 2002/6635 | ..... | {Metatarsals }   |
| A61F 2002/6642 | ..... | {Heels }   |
| A61F 2002/665  | ..... | {Soles }   |
| A61F 2002/6657 | ..... | {having a plate-like or strip-like spring element, e.g. an energy-storing cantilever spring keel }                                   |
| A61F 2002/6664 | ..... | {Dual structures made of two connected cantilevered leaf springs }   |
| A61F 2002/6671 | ..... | {C-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/6678 | ..... | {L-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/6685 | ..... | {S-shaped }  |
| A61F 2002/6692 | ..... | {circular or loop-shaped }   |
| A61F 2/68      | ..    | Operating or control means   |
| A61F 2002/6809 | ...   | {acoustic }  |
| A61F 2002/6818 | ...   | {for braking }   |

|                |      |  |
|----------------|------|--|
| A61F 2002/6827 | ...  | {Feedback system for providing user sensation, e.g. by force, contact or position }                          |
| A61F 2002/6836 | ...  | {Gears specially adapted therefor, e.g. reduction gears}   |
| A61F 2002/6845 | ...  | {Clutches}   |
| A61F 2002/6854 | ...  | {for locking or unlocking a joint }  |
| A61F 2002/6863 | ...  | {magnetic (magnetic prosthetic parts <a href="#">A61F 2002/30079</a> )}                                      |
| A61F 2002/6872 | ...  | {attached and mechanically operated by remaining muscle (bioelectrical control <a href="#">A61F 2/72</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/6881 | ...  | {optical }   |
| A61F 2002/689  | ...  | {Alarm means, e.g. acoustic }  |
| A61F 2/70      | ...  | electrical {not used, see <a href="#">A61F 2/68</a> and <a href="#">A61F 2/72</a> }                          |
| A61F 2002/701  | .... | {operated by electrically controlled means, e.g. solenoids or torque motors }                                |
| A61F 2002/702  | .... | {Battery-charging stations }   |
| A61F 2002/704  | .... | {computer-controlled, e.g. robotic control }   |
| A61F 2002/705  | .... | {Electromagnetic data transfer (for implantable prostheses <a href="#">A61F 2/027</a> )}                     |
| A61F 2002/707  | .... | {Remote control }  |
| A61F 2002/708  | .... | {electrically self charging}   |
| A61F 2/72      | .... | Bioelectrical control, e.g. myoelectric  |
| A61F 2002/74   | ...  | {fluid, i.e. hydraulic or pneumatic (inflatable pocket filled with fluid <a href="#">A61F 2002/501</a> )}    |
| A61F 2002/741  | .... | {using powered actuators, e.g. stepper motors or solenoids }   |
| A61F 2002/742  | .... | {Low pressure systems, e.g. vacuum pump }  |
| A61F 2002/744  | .... | {Vane- or curved-cylinder type actuators, e.g. actuators using rotary pistons }                              |
| A61F 2002/745  | .... | {hydraulic }   |
| A61F 2002/747  | .... | {pneumatic }   |
| A61F 2002/748  | .... | {Valve systems }   |
| A61F 2/76      | ..   | Means for assembling, fitting or testing prostheses, e.g. for measuring or balancing, {e.g. alignment means} |
| A61F 2002/7605 | ...  | {for assembling by heating (for implanting artificial joints <a href="#">A61F 2002/465</a> )}                |
| A61F 2002/761  | ...  | {for assembling by cooling (for implanting artificial joints <a href="#">A61F 2002/4653</a> )}               |
| A61F 2002/7615 | ...  | {Measuring means (for implanting artificial joints <a href="#">A61F 2/4657</a> )}                            |
| A61F 2002/762  | .... | {for measuring dimensions, e.g. a distance }   |
| A61F 2002/7625 | .... | {for measuring angular position }  |
| A61F 2002/763  | .... | {for measuring spatial position, e.g. global positioning system (GPS)}                                       |
| A61F 2002/7635 | .... | {for measuring force, pressure or mechanical tension }   |
| A61F 2002/764  | .... | {for measuring acceleration }  |
| A61F 2002/7645 | .... | {for measuring torque, e.g. hinge or turning moment, moment of force }                                       |
| A61F 2002/765  | .... | {for measuring time or frequency }   |
| A61F 2002/7655 | .... | {for measuring fluid pressure }  |
| A61F 2002/766  | .... | {for measuring moisture }  |
| A61F 2002/7665 | .... | {for measuring temperatures }  |

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2002/767  | ....  | {for measuring blood pressure }   |
| A61F 2002/7675 | ....  | {for measuring oxygen content }   |
| A61F 2002/768  | ....  | {for measuring battery status }   |
| A61F 2002/7685 | ....  | {located on natural or sound-site limbs, e.g. comparison measuring means }  |
| A61F 2002/769  | ....  | {Displaying measured values }   |
| A61F 2002/7695 | ...   | {Means for testing non-implantable prostheses (for testing implantable prostheses <a href="#">A61F 2240/008</a> ; for implanting artificial joints <a href="#">A61F 2/468</a> )}  |
| A61F 2/78      | ..    | Means for protecting prostheses or for attaching them to the body, e.g. bandages, harnesses, straps, or stockings for the limb stump  |
| A61F 2002/7806 | ...   | {using adhesive means (for connecting prosthetic parts <a href="#">A61F 2002/30448</a> )}   |
| A61F 2/7812    | ...   | {Interface cushioning members placed between the limb stump and the socket, e.g. bandages or stockings for the limb stump}  |
| A61F 2002/7818 | ....  | {Stockings or socks for the limb stump (cosmetic coverings <a href="#">A61F 2/0059</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/7825 | ..... | {Devices for putting-on or pulling-off stockings }  |
| A61F 2002/7831 | ..... | {with a rope for pulling the sock inside the socket }   |
| A61F 2002/7837 | ....  | {Sleeves for attaching or protecting, i.e. open ended hoses}  |
| A61F 2/7843    | ....  | {Inflatable bladders}   |
| A61F 2002/785  | ....  | {Pads, e.g. relief pads }   |
| A61F 2002/7856 | ...   | {having finger loops or grips }   |
| A61F 2002/7862 | ...   | {Harnesses, straps (for connecting prosthetic parts <a href="#">A61F 2002/30464</a> )}  |
| A61F 2002/7868 | ...   | {Means for putting-on or pulling-off prostheses}  |
| A61F 2002/7875 | ...   | {with releasable ratchets or pegs (snap connections <a href="#">A61F 2002/305</a> ; pushing a peg into a hole <a href="#">A61F 2002/3038</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/7881 | ...   | {using hook and loop-type fasteners (for connecting prosthetic parts <a href="#">A61F 2002/30467</a> )}   |
| A61F 2002/7887 | ...   | {for connecting limb exoprostheses to the stump bone}   |
| A61F 2002/7893 | ...   | {using slide fasteners, e.g. zippers }  |
| A61F 2/80      | ...   | Sockets, e.g. of suction type   |
| A61F 2002/802  | ....  | {Suction sockets, i.e. utilizing differential air pressure to retain the prosthesis on the stump }  |
| A61F 2002/805  | ..... | {having an air valve }  |
| A61F 2002/807  | ..... | {having a vacuum reservoir chamber}   |
| A61F 2/82      | .     | Devices providing patency to, or preventing collapsing of, tubular structures of the body, e.g. stents (stent-grafts for tubular structures of the body other than blood vessels <a href="#">A61F 2/04</a> ; stent-grafts for blood vessels <a href="#">A61F 2/07</a> ; instruments specially adapted for placement or removal of stents or stent-grafts <a href="#">A61F 2/95</a> ; for closing wounds, or holding wounds closed <a href="#">A61B17/03</a> ; dilators <a href="#">A61M 29/00</a> ) |
| A61F 2002/821  | ..    | {Ostial stents }  |
| A61F 2002/823  | ..    | {Stents, different from stent-grafts, adapted to cover an aneurysm }  |
| A61F 2002/825  | ..    | {having longitudinal struts }   |
| A61F 2002/826  | ..    | {more than one stent being applied sequentially }   |
| A61F 2002/828  | ..    | {Means for connecting a plurality of stents allowing flexibility of the whole structure }   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2/844      | ..    | folded prior to deployment   |
| A61F 2/848      | ..    | having means for fixation to the vessel wall, e.g. barbs   |
| A61F 2002/8483  | ...   | {Barbs }   |
| A61F 2002/8486  | ...   | {provided on at least one of the ends }  |
| A61F 2/852      | ..    | Two or more distinct overlapping stents  |
| A61F 2/856      | ..    | Single tubular stent with a side portal passage  |
| A61F 2/86       | ..    | Stents in a form characterised by the wire-like elements; Stents in the form characterised by a net-like or mesh-like structure        |
| A61F 2/88       | ...   | the wire-like elements formed as helical or spiral coils ( forming a net-like or mesh-like structure A61F 2/90 )                       |
| A61F 2/885      | ....  | { comprising a coil including a plurality of spiral or helical sections with alternate directions around a central axis }              |
| A61F 2/89       | ...   | the wire-like elements comprising two or more adjacent rings flexibly connected by separate members                                    |
| A61F 2/90       | ...   | characterised by a net-like or mesh-like structure   |
| A61F 2/91       | ....  | made from perforated sheet material or tubes, e.g. perforated by laser cuts or etched holes  |
| A61F 2/915      | ..... | with bands having a meander structure, adjacent bands being connected to each other  |
| A61F 2002/91508 | ..... | {the meander having a difference in amplitude along the band }   |
| A61F 2002/91516 | ..... | {the meander having a change in frequency along the band }   |
| A61F 2002/91525 | ..... | {within the whole structure different bands showing different meander characteristics, e.g. frequency or amplitude }                   |
| A61F 2002/91533 | ..... | {characterised by the phase between adjacent bands }   |
| A61F 2002/91541 | ..... | {Adjacent bands are arranged out of phase }  |
| A61F 2002/9155  | ..... | {Adjacent bands being connected to each other }  |
| A61F 2002/91558 | ..... | {connected peak to peak }  |
| A61F 2002/91566 | ..... | {connected trough to trough }  |
| A61F 2002/91575 | ..... | {connected peak to trough }  |
| A61F 2002/91583 | ..... | {by a bridge, whereby at least one of its ends is connected along the length of a strut between two consecutive apices within a band } |
| A61F 2002/91591 | ..... | {Locking connectors, e.g. using male-female connections }  |
| A61F 2/92       | ..    | Stents in the form of a rolled-up sheet expanding after insertion into the vessel, { e.g. with a spiral shape in cross-section }       |
| A61F 2/93       | ...   | circumferentially expandable by using ratcheting locks   |
| A61F 2/94       | ..    | Stents retaining their form, i.e. not being deformable, after placement in the predetermined place                                     |
| A61F 2/945      | ...   | hardenable, e.g. stents formed in situ   |
| A61F 2/95       | .     | Instruments specially adapted for placement or removal of stents or stent-grafts   |
| A61F 2002/9505  | ..    | {having retaining means other than an outer sleeve, e.g. male-female connector between stent and instrument }                          |
| A61F 2002/9511  | ...   | {the retaining means being filaments or wires }  |

|                |      |   |
|----------------|------|---|
| A61F 2002/9517 | ..   | {handle assemblies therefor }   |
| A61F 2002/9522 | ..   | {Means for mounting a stent onto the placement instrument }   |
| A61F 2002/9528 | ..   | {for retrieval of stents }  |
| A61F 2002/9534 | ..   | {for repositioning of stents }  |
| A61F 2/954     | ..   | for placing stents or stent-grafts in a bifurcation   |
| A61F 2/958     | ..   | Inflatable balloons for placing stents or stent-grafts  |
| A61F 2002/9583 | ...  | {Means for holding the stent on the balloon, e.g. using protrusions, adhesives or an outer sleeve } |
| A61F 2002/9586 | .... | {the means being inside the balloon }   |
| A61F 2/962     | ..   | having an outer sleeve  |
| A61F 2/966     | ...  | with relative longitudinal movement between outer sleeve and prosthesis, e.g. using a push rod      |
| A61F 2002/9665 | .... | {with additional retaining means }  |
| A61F 2/97      | ...  | the outer sleeve being splittable   |

### **A61F 3/00**      **Lengthening pieces for natural legs**

### **A61F 4/00**      **Methods or devices enabling invalids to operate an apparatus or a device not forming part of the body** (operating or control means for prostheses [A61F 2/68](#); {serving devices for one-handed persons [A47G 21/08](#)})

|                  |   |   |
|------------------|---|---|
| <b>A61F 5/00</b> | <b>Orthopaedic methods or devices for non-surgical treatment of bones or joints</b> (surgical instruments or methods for treatment of bones or joints, devices specially adapted therefor <a href="#">A61B 17/56</a> ); <b>Nursing devices</b> ; {Anti-rape devices}(bandages, dressings or absorbent pads <a href="#">A61F 13/00</a> ) |   |
| A61F 5/0003      | .   | { Apparatus for the treatment of obesity; Anti-eating devices (surgical instruments or methods for treatment of obesity, devices specially adapted therefor <a href="#">A61B 17/00</a> ; hollow or tubular parts of organs <a href="#">A61F 2/04</a> )} |
| A61F 5/0006      | ..  | { Diet or mouth appliances}   |
| A61F 5/0009      | ..  | { External belts}   |
| A61F 5/0013      | ..  | { Implantable devices or invasive measures}   |
| A61F 2005/0016   | ...   | {comprising measuring means}  |
| A61F 2005/002    | ....  | {for sensing mechanical parameters}   |
| A61F 2005/0023   | ....  | {for sensing chemical parameters}   |
| A61F 5/0026      | ...   | { Anti-eating devices using electrical stimulation}   |
| A61F 5/003       | ...   | { inflatable}   |
| A61F 5/0033      | ....  | { with more than one chamber}   |
| A61F 5/0036      | ...   | { Intragastrical devices}   |
| A61F 5/004       | ....  | { remotely adjustable}  |
| A61F 5/0043      | .....   | { using injection ports}  |
| A61F 5/0046      | .....   | { with wireless means}  |
| A61F 5/005       | ...   | { Gastric bands}  |
| A61F 5/0053      | ....  | { remotely adjustable}  |
| A61F 5/0056      | .....   | { using injection ports}  |

|                |       |  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 5/0059    | ..... | { with wireless means}   |
| A61F 5/0063    | ....  | { wrapping the stomach}  |
| A61F 5/0066    | ....  | { Closing devices for gastric bands}   |
| A61F 5/0069    | ...   | { in the wall of the stomach}  |
| A61F 5/0073    | ...   | { in the abdominal cavity, e.g. not attached to the stomach}   |
| A61F 5/0076    | ...   | { preventing normal digestion, e.g. Bariatric or gastric sleeves}  |
| A61F 5/0079    | ..... | { Pyloric or esophageal obstructions}  |
| A61F 5/0083    | ...   | { Reducing the size of the stomach, e.g. gastropasty}(surgical interventions<br><a href="#">A61B 17/00</a> )             |
| A61F 5/0086    | ....  | { using clamps, folding means or the like}   |
| A61F 5/0089    | ..    | { Instruments for placement or removal}  |
| A61F 5/0093    | .     | {Rectal devices, e.g. for the treatment of haemorrhoids}   |
| A61F 5/0096    | .     | {Anti-rape devices}  |
| A61F 5/01      | .     | Orthopaedic devices, e.g. splints, casts or braces   |
| A61F 5/0102    | ..    | {specially adapted for correcting deformities of the limbs or for supporting them;<br>Ortheses, e.g. with articulations} |
| A61F 5/0104    | ...   | {without articulation}   |
| A61F 5/0106    | ....  | {for the knees}  |
| A61F 5/0109    | ..... | {Sleeve-like structures}   |
| A61F 5/0111    | ....  | {for the feet or ankles}   |
| A61F 5/0113    | ..... | {Drop-foot appliances}   |
| A61F 5/0116    | ..... | {for connecting the feet to each other or to fixed surroundings<br><a href="#">(A61F 5/0193 takes precedence)</a> }      |
| A61F 5/0118    | ....  | {for the arms, hands or fingers}   |
| A61F 5/012     | ...   | {inflatable}   |
| A61F 5/0123    | ...   | {for the knees <a href="#">(A61F 5/0106 takes precedence)</a> }  |
| A61F 5/0125    | ....  | {the device articulating around a single pivot-point}  |
| A61F 5/0127    | ...   | {for the feet <a href="#">(A61F 5/0111 takes precedence)</a> }   |
| A61F 5/013     | ...   | {for the arms, hands or fingers <a href="#">(A61F 5/0118 takes precedence)</a> }   |
| A61F 2005/0132 | ...   | {Additional features of the articulation }   |
| A61F 2005/0134 | ....  | {with two orthogonal pivots }  |
| A61F 2005/0137 | ....  | {with two parallel pivots }  |
| A61F 2005/0139 | ..... | {geared }  |
| A61F 2005/0141 | ....  | {with more than two parallel pivots }  |
| A61F 2005/0144 | ....  | {Multibar }  |
| A61F 2005/0146 | ....  | {combining rotational and sliding movements, e.g. simulating movements of<br>a natural joint }                           |
| A61F 2005/0148 | ..... | {Floating pivotal axis }   |
| A61F 2005/0151 | ....  | {combining rotational and torsional movements }  |
| A61F 2005/0153 | ....  | {combining rotational and stretching movements }   |
| A61F 2005/0155 | ....  | {with actuating means}   |

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2005/0158 | ....  | {with locking means }   |
| A61F 2005/016  | ..... | {in standing position }   |
| A61F 2005/0162 | ..... | {when weight is applied }   |
| A61F 2005/0165 | ....  | {with limits of movement }  |
| A61F 2005/0167 | ..... | {adjustable }   |
| A61F 2005/0169 | ....  | {with damping means }   |
| A61F 2005/0172 | ....  | {with cushions }  |
| A61F 2005/0174 | ..... | {laterally placed }   |
| A61F 2005/0176 | ..... | {supporting the patella }   |
| A61F 2005/0179 | ....  | {with spring means }  |
| A61F 2005/0181 | ...   | {Protectors for articulations }   |
| A61F 2005/0183 | ....  | {Hip protectors, e.g. for elderly people }  |
| A61F 2005/0186 | ....  | {Thumb protectors }   |
| A61F 2005/0188 | ...   | {having pressure sensors }  |
| A61F 5/019     | ..    | {Toe correcting or spreading devices}   |
| A61F 5/0193    | ..    | {Apparatus specially adapted for treating hip dislocation; Abduction splints}   |
| A61F 5/0195    | ..    | {Shoe-like orthopaedic devices for protecting the feet against injuries after operations}   |
| A61F 2005/0197 | ..    | {with spring means }  |
| A61F 5/02      | ..    | Orthopaedic corsets ( <a href="#">arm-rests for use as writing aids B43L 15/00</a> )  |
| A61F 5/022     | ...   | {consisting of one or more shells}  |
| A61F 5/024     | ...   | {having pressure pads connected in a frame for reduction or correction of the curvature of the spine}   |
| A61F 5/026     | ...   | {Back straightening devices with shoulder braces to force back the shoulder to obtain a correct curvature of the spine ( <a href="#">for clavicle fractures A61F 5/05808</a> ; <a href="#">restraining devices A61F 5/37</a> )} |
| A61F 5/028     | ...   | {Braces for providing support to the lower back, e.g. lumbo sacral supports}  |
| A61F 5/03      | ..    | Corsets or bandages for abdomen, teat or breast support, with or without pads ( <a href="#">trusses A61F 5/24</a> , <a href="#">pressure-pads A61F 5/30</a> ; <a href="#">brassieres A41C 3/00</a> )                            |

**NOTE**

Bandages for support of breasts or abdomen are classified in group [A61F 13/14](#)

|              |       |   |
|--------------|-------|---|
| A61F 5/04    | ..    | Devices for stretching or reducing fractured limbs; Devices for distractions; Splints <a href="#">{(plaster of Paris bandages A61F 13/04; with surgery A61B 17/60)}</a> |
| A61F 5/042   | ...   | for extension or stretching   |
| A61F 5/048   | ..... | Traction splints  |
| A61F 5/05    | ...   | for immobilising ( <a href="#">A61F 5/0102</a> takes precedence)  |
| A61F 5/055   | ..... | Cervical collars  |
| A61F 5/058   | ....  | Splints   |
| A61F 5/05808 | ..... | {Splints for clavicle fractures}  |



|              |       |  |
|--------------|-------|--|
| A61F 5/05816 | ..... | {Inflatable splints}   |
| A61F 5/05825 | ..... | {Strips of substantially planar form}  |
| A61F 5/05833 | ..... | {Splints rigidified by vacuum evacuation}  |
| A61F 5/05841 | ..... | {for the limbs ( <a href="#">A61F 5/05816</a> , <a href="#">A61F 5/05833</a> take precedence)}   |
| A61F 5/0585  | ..... | {for the legs (toe correcting devices <a href="#">A61F 5/019</a> )}  |
| A61F 5/05858 | ..... | { for the arms (restraining devices, e.g. slings <a href="#">A61F 5/37</a> )}  |
| A61F 5/05866 | ..... | {for wrists, hands, fingers or thumbs}   |
| A61F 5/05875 | ..... | {for fingers}  |
| A61F 5/05883 | ..... | { for the neck or head ( <a href="#">A61F 5/05816</a> , <a href="#">A61F 5/05833</a> take precedence; cervical supports <a href="#">A61F 5/055</a> )}  |
| A61F 5/05891 | ..... | {for the head, e.g. jaws, nose (nose correcting <a href="#">A61F 5/08</a> )}   |
| A61F 5/08    | ..    | Devices for correcting deformities of the nose; {Devices for enlarging the nostril, e.g. for breathing improvement}  |
| A61F 5/10    | ..    | Devices for correcting deformities of the fingers  |
| A61F 5/11    | ..    | Devices for correcting deformities of the nails  |
| A61F 5/14    | ..    | Special medical insertions for shoes for flat-feet, club-feet, or the like (ordinary arch supports <a href="#">A43B 7/14</a> )   |
| A61F 5/24    | ..    | Trusses  |
| A61F 5/26    | ...   | with belt springs  |
| A61F 5/28    | ...   | Supports for trusses   |
| A61F 5/30    | ..    | Pressure-pads( <a href="#">corn-pads</a> , <a href="#">corn-rings</a> <a href="#">A61F 13/06</a> ; <a href="#">tourniquets</a> <a href="#">A61B 17/132</a> )   |
| A61F 5/32    | ...   | Adjustable pressure pads   |
| A61F 5/34    | ...   | Pressure pads filled with air or liquid (valves specially adapted for medical use <a href="#">A61M 39/00</a> ; connection of valves to inflatable elastic bodies <a href="#">B60C 29/00</a> ; {valves per se <a href="#">F16K</a> }) |
| A61F 5/37    | .     | Restraining devices for the body or for body parts, {e.g. slings}; Restraining shirts {( <a href="#">handcuffs</a> <a href="#">E05B 75/00</a> )}   |
| A61F 5/3707  | ..    | { for the head (cervical supports <a href="#">A61F 5/055</a> ; splints <a href="#">A61F 5/05883</a> )}   |
| A61F 5/3715  | ..    | {for attaching the limbs to other parts of the body}   |
| A61F 5/3723  | ...   | {for the arms}   |
| A61F 5/373   | ....  | {for restricting the movement of the arm at the elbow}   |
| A61F 5/3738  | ....  | {Slings}   |
| A61F 5/3746  | ..... | {Jacket-like sling}  |
| A61F 5/3753  | ....  | {Abduction support}  |
| A61F 5/3761  | ..    | {for attaching the limbs to other objects ( <a href="#">A61F 5/3769</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 5/3769  | ..    | {for attaching the body to beds, wheel-chairs or the like}   |
| A61F 5/3776  | ...   | {by means of a blanket or belts (to chairs only <a href="#">A61F 5/3792</a> )}   |
| A61F 5/3784  | ....  | {directly connected to the trunk, e.g. with jacket}  |
| A61F 5/3792  | ...   | {to chairs, e.g. wheelchairs ( <a href="#">A61F 5/3784</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 5/40    | .     | Suspensory bandages  |
| A61F 5/41    | .     | Devices for promoting penis erection (penis implants <a href="#">A61F 2/26</a> ; massage of the genitals <a href="#">A61H 19/00</a> )  |

- A61F 2005/411 .. {Penile supports }
- A61F 2005/412 .. {by vacuum means }
- A61F 2005/414 .. {by constricting means }
- A61F 2005/415 .. {by inflatable means }
- A61F 2005/417 .. {by vibrating means }
- A61F 2005/418 .. {by electrical stimulation }
- A61F 5/44 . Devices worn by the patient for reception of urine, faeces, catamenial or other discharge; {Portable urination aids}(absorbent pads, e.g. sanitary towels, [A61F 13/15](#); drainage appliances for wounds [A61M 27/00](#); {emptying devices for urine bags [B65B 69/0016](#)}); Colostomy devices (adhesives for colostomy devices [A61L 24/00](#); materials for colostomy devices [A61L 28/00](#))
- A61F 5/4401 .. {with absorbent pads (diapers [A61F 13/49](#))}
- A61F 2005/4402 .. {disposable}
- A61F 5/4404 .. {Details or parts}
- A61F 5/4405 ... {Valves or valve arrangements specially adapted therefor ([A61F 5/441](#) takes precedence); Fluid inlets or outlets ([A61F 5/4407](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 5/4407 ... {Closure means other than valves}
- A61F 5/4408 ... {Means for securing receptacles or bags to the body otherwise than by adhesives, e.g. belts, straps or harnesses ([A61F 5/449](#) takes precedence)}
- A61F 5/441 .. having {venting or} deodorant means, e.g. filters; {having antiseptic means, e.g. bacterial barriers}
- A61F 2005/4415 .. {venting by manual operation}
- A61F 5/442 .. having irrigation ports or means (irrigators [A61M 3/02](#))
- A61F 5/443 .. having{adhesive seals for securing to the body, e.g. of}hydrocolloid type, e.g. gels, starches, karaya gums({adhesives or sealing pads therefor[A61L 24/00](#)})
- A61F 5/445 .. Colostomy, {ileostomy or urethrostomy} devices ([A61F 5/441](#), [A61F 5/442](#), [A61F 5/443](#) take precedence)
- A61F 2005/4455 ... {Implantable }
- A61F 5/448 ... Means for attaching bag to seal ring
- A61F 2005/4483 ... {Convex pressure ring }
- A61F 2005/4486 ... {with operable locking ring }
- A61F 5/449 ... Body securing means, e.g. belts, garments
- A61F 2005/4495 ... {with floating-belt attaching ring }
- A61F 5/451 .. Genital {or anal} receptacles ([A61F 5/441](#), [A61F 5/442](#), [A61F 5/443](#) take precedence; {other body securing means [A61F 5/4408](#); devices for taking faeces samples [A61B 10/0038](#); devices for taking urine samples [A61B 10/007](#)})
- A61F 5/453 ... for collecting urine or other discharge from male member ([A61F 6/04](#) takes precedence; {devices for taking sperm samples [A61B 10/0058](#)})
- A61F 5/455 ... for collecting urine or discharge from female member
- A61F 5/4553 .... {placed in the vagina, e.g. for catamenial use (pessaries [A61F 6/08](#); absorbent cups [A61F13/24](#))}
- A61F 5/4556 .... {Portable urination aids, e.g. to allow females to urinate from a standing position}
- A61F 5/48 . Devices for preventing wetting or pollution of the bed

- A61F 5/485 .. {Absorbent protective pads (mattress underlays [A47C 21/06](#); bed linen [A47G 9/02](#))}
- A61F 5/50 . Devices for preventing finger-sucking
- A61F 5/56 . Devices for preventing snoring {(by influencing the respiratory system by gas treatment [A61M 16/00](#))}
- A61F 2005/563 .. {Anti-bruxisme }
- A61F 5/566 .. {Intra-oral devices}
- A61F 5/58 . Apparatus for correcting stammering or stuttering
- A61F 6/00** **Contraceptive devices; Pessaries; Applicators therefor** (chemical aspects of contraception [A61K](#))
- A61F 6/005 . {Packages or dispensers for contraceptive devices}
- A61F 6/02 . for use by males ([A61F 6/20](#) takes precedence)
- A61F 6/04 .. Condoms, sheaths or the like, {e.g. combined with devices protecting against contagion}
  - A61F 2006/041 ... {combined with a protective garment, e.g. underpants or mask }
  - A61F 2006/042 .... {covering the mouth , e.g. oral condom }
  - A61F 2006/043 ... {with more than one barrier }
  - A61F 2006/044 ... {with absorbent material }
  - A61F 2006/045 ... {with closing devices at the open end }
  - A61F 2006/046 .... {for closing after use }
  - A61F 2006/047 ... {with holding means }
  - A61F 2006/048 ... {with surface protuberances }
  - A61F 2006/049 ... {with strips to apply the condom }
- A61F 6/06 . for use by females ([A61F 6/20](#) takes precedence)
- A61F 6/065 .. {Condom-like devices worn by females}
- A61F 6/08 .. Pessaries, i.e. devices worn in the vagina to support the uterus, remedy a malposition or prevent conception, {e.g. combined with devices protecting against contagion}
  - A61F 6/12 ... Inserters or removers
  - A61F 6/14 .. intra-uterine type
    - A61F 6/142 ... {Wirelike structures, e.g. loops, rings, spirals}
    - A61F 6/144 .... {with T-configuration}
    - A61F 6/146 ... {Occluders for the cervical canal (occluding by internal devices [A61B 17/12022](#); dilators [A61M 29/00](#))}
    - A61F 6/148 ... {with sheet-like structure}
    - A61F 6/16 ... inflatable
    - A61F 6/18 ... Inserters or removers; {Apparatus for loading an intra-uterine device into an insertion tube}
  - A61F 6/20 . Vas deferens occluders; Fallopian occluders
  - A61F 6/202 .. {Means specially adapted for ligaturing, compressing or clamping of oviduct or vas deferens (of tubular organs in general [A61B 17/12](#))}
  - A61F 6/204 ... {Clamp applying devices}

A61F 6/206      ..      {Clamps (ligaturing clamps or clips [A61B 17/122](#))}  
 A61F 6/208      ..      {Implements for ligaturing}  
 A61F 6/22        ..      implantable in tubes {(occluding by internal devices [A61B 17/12022](#))}  
 A61F 6/225      ...      {transcervical}  
 A61F 6/24        ...      characterised by valve means

**A61F 7/00**

**Heating or cooling appliances for medical or therapeutic treatment of the human body** (heating or cooling means in connection with bedsteads or mattresses [A47C 21/00](#); {massage, therapeutic baths [A61H](#)}; hyperthermia using electric or magnetic fields or ultrasound [A61N](#); electric heating elements [H05B](#))

A61F 2007/0001    .      {Body part }  
 A61F 2007/0002    ..      {Head or parts thereof }  
 A61F 2007/0003    ...      {Face }  
 A61F 2007/0004    ...      {Eyes or part of the face surrounding the eyes }  
 A61F 2007/0005    ...      {Ears }  
 A61F 2007/0006    ...      {Nose }  
 A61F 2007/0007    ...      {Forehead, e.g. headbands }  
 A61F 2007/0008    ...      {Scalp }  
 A61F 2007/0009    ...      {Throat or neck }  
 A61F 2007/001     ....      {Throat only }  
 A61F 2007/0011    ....      {Neck only }  
 A61F 2007/0012    .....      {with means for support of the head }  
 A61F 2007/0013    ...      {Jaw }  
 A61F 2007/0014    ...      {Chin }  
 A61F 2007/0015    ...      {Cheeks }  
 A61F 2007/0017    ...      {Mouth }  
 A61F 2007/0018    ..      {Trunk or parts thereof }  
 A61F 2007/0019    ...      {Breast }  
 A61F 2007/002     ....      {Heart }  
 A61F 2007/0021    ...      {Female breast }  
 A61F 2007/0022    ...      {Abdomen }  
 A61F 2007/0023    ...      {Waist }  
 A61F 2007/0024    ...      {Back }  
 A61F 2007/0025    ...      {Higher part of back }  
 A61F 2007/0026    ...      {Middle part of back }  
 A61F 2007/0027    ...      {Lower part of back }  
 A61F 2007/0028    ...      {Rectum }  
 A61F 2007/0029    ..      {Arm or parts thereof }  
 A61F 2007/003     ...      {Shoulder }  
 A61F 2007/0031    ...      {Upper arm }  
 A61F 2007/0032    ...      {Elbow }

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2007/0034 | ...   | {Lower arm }  |
| A61F 2007/0035 | ...   | {Wrist }  |
| A61F 2007/0036 | ...   | {Hand }   |
| A61F 2007/0037 | ...   | {Finger }   |
| A61F 2007/0038 | ...   | {Thumb }  |
| A61F 2007/0039 | ..    | {Leg or parts thereof }   |
| A61F 2007/004  | ...   | {Hip }  |
| A61F 2007/0041 | ...   | {Upper leg }  |
| A61F 2007/0042 | ...   | {Knee }   |
| A61F 2007/0043 | ...   | {Lower leg, calf }  |
| A61F 2007/0044 | ...   | {Ankle }  |
| A61F 2007/0045 | ...   | {Foot }   |
| A61F 2007/0046 | ...   | {Toe }  |
| A61F 2007/0047 | ...   | {Sole }   |
| A61F 2007/0048 | ..    | {Genitals }   |
| A61F 2007/005  | ...   | {female }   |
| A61F 2007/0051 | ..    | {Stumps after amputation }  |
| A61F 2007/0052 | ..    | {for treatment of skin or hair }  |
| A61F 7/0053    | .     | {Cabins, rooms, chairs or units for treatment with a hot or cold circulating fluid} |
| A61F 2007/0054 | .     | {with a closed fluid circuit, e.g. hot water}                                       |
| A61F 2007/0055 | ..    | {of gas, e.g. hot air or steam}   |
| A61F 2007/0056 | ..    | {for cooling}   |
| A61F 2007/0057 | ...   | {of gas, e.g. air or carbon dioxide}  |
| A61F 2007/0058 | ...   | {evaporating on or near the spot to be cooled}                                      |
| A61F 2007/0059 | .     | {with an open fluid circuit}  |
| A61F 2007/006  | ..    | {of gas}  |
| A61F 2007/0061 | ...   | {Using breath }   |
| A61F 2007/0062 | ...   | {the gas being steam or water vapour }  |
| A61F 2007/0063 | ..    | {for cooling}   |
| A61F 2007/0064 | ...   | {of gas}  |
| A61F 2007/0065 | ....  | {Causing evaporation }  |
| A61F 2007/0067 | ..... | {of sweat }   |
| A61F 2007/0068 | ...   | {evaporating on the spot to be cooled}  |
| A61F 2007/0069 | ..    | {with return means }  |
| A61F 7/007     | .     | { characterised by electric heating}  |
| A61F 2007/0071 | ..    | {using a resistor, e.g. near the spot to be heated }                                |
| A61F 2007/0072 | ...   | {remote from the spot to be heated }  |
| A61F 2007/0073 | ...   | {thermistor}  |
| A61F 2007/0074 | ....  | {PTC}   |
| A61F 2007/0075 | ..    | {using a Peltier element, e.g. near the spot to be heated or cooled }               |

|                |       |  |
|----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2007/0076 | ...   | {remote from the spot to be heated or cooled }   |
| A61F 2007/0077 | ..    | {Details of power supply }   |
| A61F 2007/0078 | ...   | {with a battery }  |
| A61F 2007/0079 | ....  | {connectable to car battery }  |
| A61F 2007/008  | ....  | {with a separate, portable battery pack }  |
| A61F 2007/0081 | ...   | {Low voltage, e.g. using transformer }   |
| A61F 2007/0082 | ....  | {D.C. ( <a href="#">A61F 2007/0078</a> takes precedence)}                                      |
| A61F 2007/0084 | ...   | {using a solar cell }  |
| A61F 7/0085    | .     | { Devices for generating hot or cold treatment fluids}   |
| A61F 2007/0086 | .     | {with a thermostat}  |
| A61F 2007/0087 | .     | {Hand-held applicators}  |
| A61F 2007/0088 | .     | {Radiating heat }  |
| A61F 2007/0089 | .     | {Chemotherapy developing heat}   |
| A61F 2007/009  | .     | {with a varying magnetic field acting upon the human body, e.g. an implant therein}            |
| A61F 2007/0091 | .     | {inflatable}   |
| A61F 2007/0092 | ..    | {with, or also with, a substance other than air}   |
| A61F 2007/0093 | .     | {programmed}   |
| A61F 2007/0094 | .     | {using a remote control }  |
| A61F 2007/0095 | .     | {with a temperature indicator}   |
| A61F 2007/0096 | ..    | {with a thermometer}   |
| A61F 7/0097    | .     | { Blankets with active heating or cooling sources ( <a href="#">warming mats A61F 7/08</a> )}  |
| A61F 2007/0098 | .     | {ways of manufacturing heating or cooling devices for therapy}                                 |
| A61F 7/02      | .     | Compresses or poultices for effecting heating or cooling                                       |
| A61F 2007/0201 | ..    | {shaped as a doll }  |
| A61F 2007/0203 | ..    | {Cataplasms, poultices or compresses, characterised by their contents; Bags therefor }         |
| A61F 2007/0204 | ...   | {containing clay, mud, fango, sand, kaolin clay, volcanic or other inorganic granular solids } |
| A61F 2007/0206 | ...   | {containing organic solids or fibres }   |
| A61F 2007/0207 | ....  | {Plants, dried plants, seeds or fruits }   |
| A61F 2007/0209 | ....  | {Synthetics, e.g. plastics }   |
| A61F 2007/0211 | ..... | {Granulars }   |
| A61F 2007/0212 | ..... | {Foams }   |
| A61F 2007/0214 | ..... | {Polymers, e.g. water absorbing }  |
| A61F 2007/0215 | ...   | {containing liquids other than water }   |
| A61F 2007/0217 | ....  | {Oils }  |
| A61F 2007/0219 | ....  | {Gels }  |
| A61F 2007/022  | ...   | {Bags therefor }   |
| A61F 2007/0222 | ....  | {made of synthetics, e.g. plastics }   |
| A61F 2007/0223 | ....  | {made of textiles }  |

|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2007/0225 | ..    | {connected to the body or a part thereof }  |
| A61F 2007/0226 | ...   | {adhesive, self-sticking }  |
| A61F 2007/0228 | ...   | {with belt or strap, e.g. with buckle }   |
| A61F 2007/023  | ....  | {with pockets for receiving packs or pouches }  |
| A61F 2007/0231 | ...   | {hook and loop-type fastener }  |
| A61F 2007/0233 | ...   | {connected to or incorporated in clothing or garments ( <a href="#">A61F 2007/023</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2007/0234 | ....  | {for the upper part of the trunk, eg. bodice }  |
| A61F 2007/0236 | ....  | {for the lower part of the trunk, e.g. panty }  |
| A61F 2007/0238 | ....  | {in a pocket ( <a href="#">A61F 2007/023</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 2007/0239 | ...   | {using vacuum }   |
| A61F 7/0241    | ..    | { Apparatus for the preparation of hot packs, hot compresses, cooling pads, e.g. heaters or refrigerators }   |
| A61F 2007/0242 | ..    | {heated by microwaves }   |
| A61F 2007/0244 | ..    | {with layers }  |
| A61F 2007/0246 | ...   | {with a layer having high heat transfer capability }  |
| A61F 2007/0247 | ....  | {Using a substance with high conductivity }   |
| A61F 2007/0249 | ...   | {with a layer having low heat transfer capability }   |
| A61F 2007/025  | ....  | {retaining air or other gas }   |
| A61F 2007/0252 | ..... | {in closed compartments }   |
| A61F 2007/0253 | ....  | {using a substance with low conductivity ( <a href="#">A61F 2007/025</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 2007/0255 | ....  | {with a reflective layer }  |
| A61F 2007/0257 | ...   | {with a fluid impermeable layer }   |
| A61F 2007/0258 | ...   | {with a fluid permeable layer }   |
| A61F 2007/026  | ...   | {with a fluid absorbing layer }   |
| A61F 2007/0261 | ..    | {medicated }  |
| A61F 2007/0263 | ...   | {made of a substance with therapeutic action, e.g. copper or silver }   |
| A61F 2007/0265 | ...   | {antiallergic }   |
| A61F 2007/0266 | ..    | {without external heat source, i.e. using one's own body heat ( <a href="#">A61F 2007/0061</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 2007/0268 | ..    | {having a plurality of compartments being filled with a heat carrier ( <a href="#">heat packs stored in pockets</a> <a href="#">A61F 2007/023</a> , <a href="#">A61F 2007/0238</a> )}               |
| A61F 2007/0269 | ...   | {with separable compartments, e.g. reconnectable }  |
| A61F 2007/0271 | ....  | {Permanently separable compartments, e.g. with rupturable portions }  |
| A61F 2007/0273 | ...   | {with openings in the walls between the compartments serving as passageways for the filler ( <a href="#">flowing in circuits</a> <a href="#">A61F 2007/0054</a> , <a href="#">A61F 2007/0059</a> )} |
| A61F 2007/0274 | ....  | {the walls being reduced to spot connections, e.g. spot welds }   |
| A61F 2007/0276 | ...   | {with separate compartments connectable by rupturing a wall or membrane }   |
| A61F 2007/0277 | ..    | {Other details of hot water bottles, heat packs or cold packs }   |
| A61F 2007/0279 | ...   | {Removable covers or sleeves ( <a href="#">pockets connected to the body or parts thereof</a> <a href="#">A61F 2007/023</a> , <a href="#">A61F 2007/0238</a> )}                                     |



- A61F 2007/028 ... {Devices for wringing }
- A61F 2007/0282 .. {for particular medical treatments or effects }
- A61F 2007/0284 ... {Treatment of stings or bites }
- A61F 2007/0285 ... {Local anaesthetic effect }
- A61F 2007/0287 ... {Preventing negative effects of chemotherapy }
- A61F 2007/0288 ... {during operations }
- A61F 2007/029 ... {Fat cell removal or destruction by non-ablative heat treatment }
- A61F 2007/0292 .. {using latent heat produced or absorbed during phase change of materials, e.g. of super-cooled solutions }
- A61F 2007/0293 ... {Triggers, activators or catalysts therefor }
- A61F 2007/0295 .. {for heating or cooling or use at more than one temperature }
- A61F 2007/0296 ... {Intervals of heating alternated with intervals of cooling }
- A61F 2007/0298 ... {with a section for heating and a section for cooling }
- A61F 7/03 .. Thermophore, i.e. self-heating, { e.g. using a chemical reaction }
- A61F 7/032 ... { using oxygen from the air, e.g. pocket-stoves }
- A61F 7/034 .... { Flameless }
- A61F 2007/036 ..... {Fuels }
- A61F 2007/038 ..... {Carbon or charcoal, e.g. active }
- A61F 7/08 . Warming pads, pans or mats ([A61F 7/02 takes precedence](#)); Hot-water bottles

### **WARNING**

Not complete, see also [A61F 7/02](#)

- A61F 2007/083 .. {with an outlets tube, e.g. for enema or irrigation }
- A61F 7/086 .. { Closures; Filling openings }
- A61F 7/10 . Cooling bags, e.g. ice-bags
- A61F 2007/101 .. {for cooling organs in the body before or during surgery }
- A61F 7/103 .. {refillable }
- A61F 2007/105 ... {Closures specially adapted for icebags or packs }
- A61F 7/106 .. {self-cooling, e.g. using a chemical reaction }
- A61F 2007/108 .. {Cold packs, i.e. devices to be cooled or frozen in refrigerator or freezing compartment }
- A61F 7/12 . Devices for heating or cooling internal body cavities
- A61F 7/123 .. {using a flexible balloon containing the thermal element }
- A61F 2007/126 .. {for invasive application, e.g. for introducing into blood vessels }

**Guidance heading: Treatment or protection of the eyes or ears; Substitution by other senses**

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>A61F 9/00</b> | <b>Method or devices for treatment of the eyes; Devices for putting-in contact lenses; Devices to correct squinting; Apparatus to guide the blind; Protective devices for the eyes, carried on the body or in the hand</b> (caps with means for protecting the eyes <a href="#">A42B 1/06</a> ; visors for helmets <a href="#">A42B 3/22</a> ; {retractors <a href="#">A61B 17/02</a> ; manipulators specially adapted for use in surgery <a href="#">A61B 19/22</a> }; appliances to aid invalids to move about <a href="#">A61H 3/00</a> ; {exercisers for the eyes <a href="#">A61H 5/00</a> }; eye baths <a href="#">A61H 35/02</a> ; sunglasses or goggles having the same features as spectacles <a href="#">G02C</a> ) |
| A61F 9/0008      | . {Introducing ophthalmic products into the ocular cavity or retaining products therein (putting in contact lenses <a href="#">A61F 9/0061</a> ; introducing or retaining media in cavities of the body in general <a href="#">A61M 31/00</a> )}  |
| A61F 9/0017      | .. {implantable in, or in contact with, the eye, e.g. ocular inserts}   |
| A61F 9/0026      | .. {Ophthalmic product dispenser attachments to facilitate positioning near the eye}  |
| A61F 2009/0035   | . {Devices for immobilising a patient's head with respect to the instrument }   |
| A61F 2009/0043   | .. {by supporting the instrument on the patient's head, e.g. head bands }   |
| A61F 2009/0052   | ... {the instrument being supported on the patient's eye }  |
| A61F 9/0061      | . {Devices for putting-in contact lenses}   |
| A61F 9/007       | . Methods or devices for eye surgery  |
| A61F 9/00709     | .. {Instruments for removing foreign bodies (for removal of intra-ocular material <a href="#">A61F 9/00736</a> )}   |
| A61F 9/00718     | .. {Restoration of lid function}  |
| A61F 9/00727     | .. {Apparatus for retinal reattachment}   |
| A61F 9/00736     | .. {Instruments for removal of intra-ocular material or intra-ocular injection, e.g. cataract instruments ( <a href="#">A61F 9/008</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 9/00745     | ... {using mechanical vibrations, e.g. ultrasonic}  |
| A61F 9/00754     | ... {for cutting or perforating the anterior lens capsule, e.g. capsulotomes}   |
| A61F 9/00763     | ... {with rotating or reciprocating cutting elements, e.g. concentric cutting needles (atherectomy cutting instruments <a href="#">A61B 17/3207</a> ; endoscopic cutting instruments <a href="#">A61B 17/320016</a> )}  |
| A61F 9/00772     | .. {Apparatus for restoration of tear ducts}  |
| A61F 9/00781     | .. {Apparatus for modifying intraocular pressure, e.g. for glaucoma treatment (drainage implants in general <a href="#">A61M 27/002</a> )}  |
| A61F 9/0079      | .. { using non-laser electromagnetic radiation, e.g. non-coherent light or microwaves}  |
| A61F 9/008       | .. using laser  |
| A61F 9/00802     | ... { for photoablation}  |
| A61F 9/00804     | .... { Refractive treatments}   |
| A61F 9/00806     | ..... { Correction of higher orders}  |
| A61F 9/00808     | ..... { Inducing higher orders, e.g. for correction of presbyopia}  |
| A61F 9/0081      | .... { Transplantation}   |
| A61F 9/00812     | .... { Inlays; Onlays; Intraocular lenses (IOL)}  |
| A61F 9/00814     | .... { Laser features or special beam parameters therefor}  |
| A61F 9/00817     | .... { Beam shaping with masks}   |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 9/00819    | ..... | { with photoablatable masks }   |
| A61F 9/00821    | ...   | { for coagulation }   |
| A61F 9/00823    | ....  | { Laser features or special beam parameters therefor }  |
| A61F 9/00825    | ...   | { for photodisruption }   |
| A61F 9/00827    | ....  | { Refractive correction, e.g. lenticle }  |
| A61F 9/00829    | ..... | { Correction of higher orders }   |
| A61F 9/00831    | ....  | { Transplantation }   |
| A61F 9/00834    | ....  | { Inlays; Onlays; Intraocular lenses (IOL) }  |
| A61F 9/00836    | ....  | { Flap cutting }  |
| A61F 9/00838    | ....  | { Correction of presbyopia }  |
| A61F 9/0084     | ....  | { Laser features or special beam parameters therefor }  |
| A61F 2009/00842 | ...   | {Permanent Structural Change (PSC) in index of refraction; Limit between ablation and plasma ignition } |
| A61F 2009/00844 | ...   | {Feedback systems }   |
| A61F 2009/00846 | ....  | {Eyetracking }  |
| A61F 2009/00848 | ....  | {based on wavefront }   |
| A61F 2009/00851 | ....  | {Optical coherence topography (OCT) }   |
| A61F 2009/00853 | ...   | {Laser thermal keratoplasty or radial keratotomy }  |
| A61F 2009/00855 | ...   | {Calibration of the laser system }  |
| A61F 2009/00857 | ....  | {considering biodynamics }  |
| A61F 2009/00859 | ....  | {considering nomograms }  |
| A61F 2009/00861 | ...   | {adapted for treatment at a particular location }   |
| A61F 2009/00863 | ....  | {Retina }   |
| A61F 2009/00865 | ....  | {Sclera }   |
| A61F 2009/00868 | ....  | {Ciliary muscles or trabecular meshwork }   |
| A61F 2009/0087  | ....  | {Lens }   |
| A61F 2009/00872 | ....  | {Cornea }   |
| A61F 2009/00874 | ....  | {Vitreous }   |
| A61F 2009/00876 | ....  | {Iris }   |
| A61F 2009/00878 | ...   | {Planning }   |
| A61F 2009/0088  | ....  | {based on wavefront }   |
| A61F 2009/00882 | ....  | {based on topography }  |
| A61F 2009/00885 | ...   | {for treating a particular disease }  |
| A61F 2009/00887 | ....  | {Cataract }   |
| A61F 2009/00889 | ..... | {Capsulotomy }  |
| A61F 2009/00891 | ....  | {Glaucoma }   |
| A61F 2009/00893 | ....  | {Keratoconus }  |
| A61F 2009/00895 | ....  | {Presbyopia }   |
| A61F 2009/00897 | ...   | {Scanning mechanisms or algorithms }  |

- A61F 9/009 . . . Auxiliary devices making contact with the eye-ball and coupling in laser light, {e.g. goniolenses (apparatus for eye examination [A61B 3/0008](#))}
- A61F 9/013 . . {Instruments} for compensation of ocular refraction([A61F 9/008](#) takes precedence); {Instruments for use in cornea removal, for reshaping or performing incisions in the cornea}
- A61F 9/0133 . . . {Knives or scalpels specially adapted therefor}
- A61F 9/0136 . . . {Mechanical markers}
- A61F 9/02 . Goggles {(breathing masks [A62B 18/00](#); swimming goggles [A63B 33/002](#); diving masks [B63C 11/12](#))}
- A61F 2009/021 . . {Goggles with prescription spectacle lenses}
- A61F 9/022 . . {Use of special optical filters, e.g. multiple layers, filters for protection against laser light or light from nuclear explosions, screens with different filter properties on different parts of the screen; Rotating slit-discs (optical filters per se [G02B 5/20](#))}
- A61F 9/023 . . . {with variable transmission, e.g. photochromic (for welding [A61F 9/067](#))}
- A61F 9/024 . . . {Rotating discs with slits, e.g. stroboscopes}
- A61F 9/025 . . {Special attachment of screens, e.g. hinged, removable; Roll-up protective layers}
- A61F 9/026 . . {Paddings; Cushions; Fittings to the face}
- A61F 9/027 . . {Straps; Buckles; Attachment of headbands}
- A61F 9/028 . . {Ventilation means}
- A61F 9/029 . . {Additional functions or features, e.g. protection for other parts of the face such as ears, nose or mouth; Screen wipers or cleaning devices}
- A61F 9/04 . Eye-masks; {Devices to be worn on the face, not intended for looking through; Eye-pads for sunbathing (eye-bandages [A61F 13/12](#); protective face-masks [A41D 13/11](#); protectors for shampooing [A45D](#))}
- A61F 9/045 . . {Eye-shades or visors; Shields beside, between or below the eyes (caps with means for protecting the eyes [A42B 1/06](#))}
- A61F 9/06 . . Masks, shields or hoods for welders (safety devices for welding in general [F16P 1/00](#))
- A61F 9/061 . . . {with movable shutters, e.g. filter discs; Actuating means therefor}
- A61F 9/062 . . . . {with movable polarising filter discs}
- A61F 9/064 . . . {with two windows, one for viewing and one for use during the welding process}
- A61F 9/065 . . . {use of particular optical filters ([A61F 9/022](#), [A61F 9/062](#) take precedence)}
- A61F 9/067 . . . . {with variable transmission}
- A61F 9/068 . . . {with supply or suction of gas, air or smoke inside or outside the welding hood}
- A61F 9/08 . Devices or methods enabling eye-patients to replace direct visual perception by another kind of perception{(walking or guiding aids for blinds[A61H 3/06](#); teaching or communicating with blinds[G09B 21/00](#) promoting of eye function by stimulation with electric currents using contact electrodes [A61N 1/36046](#))}
- A61F 11/00** **Methods or devices for treatment of the ears, e.g. surgical; Protective devices for the ears, carried on the body or in the hand; {Non-electric hearing aids}**
- A61F 11/002 . {Surgical middle ear ventilation or drainage, e.g. permanent; Implants therefor (drainage implants in general [A61M 27/002](#))}
- A61F 11/004 . {Ear surgery ([A61F 11/002](#) takes precedence)}

- A61F 11/006 . {Ear cleaners, e.g. cures (cotton tips [A61F 13/38](#); cleaning by suction [A61M 1/0023](#), by irrigation [A61M 3/02](#))}
- A61F 11/008 . {Non-electric hearing aids, e.g. ear trumpets, sound amplifiers, ear-shells (non-electric sound-amplifying devices in general [G10K 11/08](#); sound-focusing or directing using reflection in general [G10K 11/28](#))}
- A61F 11/04 . Devices or methods enabling ear patients to replace direct auditory perception by another kind of perception {(electronic stimulation of auditory nerves [A61N 1/36032](#))}
- A61F 11/045 .. {using mechanical stimulation of nerves (acting directly on the ear [H04R 25/00](#))}
- A61F 11/06 . Protective devices for the ears
- A61F 11/08 .. internal, e.g. earplugs
- A61F 2011/085 ... {including an inner channel }
- A61F 11/10 ... inflatable or expandable
- A61F 11/12 ... External mounting means
- A61F 11/14 .. external, e.g. earcaps or earmuffs (headwear, e.g. caps or helmets, with means for protecting the ears [A42B 1/06](#), [A42B 3/16](#), {for hairdresser's rooms [A45D 44/12](#); for sports [A63B 71/10](#); headphones [H04R 1/10](#))}

**NOTE**

Group [A61F 11/14](#) contains only acoustic protection (other external protectors, see [A61F 11/06](#))]

- A61F 2011/145 ... {electric, e.g. for active noise reduction}

**Guidance heading: Bandages, dressings or absorbent pads; First-aid kits**

**A61F 13/00** **Bandages or dressings** (suspensory bandages [A61F 5/40](#); { contact-avoiding wound protectors [A61F 15/008](#); bandages or dressings with incorporated medicaments [A61L 15/44](#), [A61M 35/006](#); radioactive dressings [A61N 5/1029](#)}); **Absorbent pads** (chemical aspects of, or use of materials for, bandages, dressings or absorbent pads [A61L 15/00](#); { absorbent pads for tracheostomy [A61M 16/047](#)})

- A61F 13/00004 . { Non-adhesive dressings}
- A61F 13/00008 .. { characterized by the material}
- A61F 13/00012 ... { being made of natural material e.g. cellulose-, protein-, collagen-based}
- A61F 13/00017 ... { synthetic e.g. polymer based}
- A61F 13/00021 .. { characterized by the structure of the dressing}
- A61F 13/00025 ... { made of a single layer}
- A61F 13/00029 ... { made of multiple layers }
- A61F 13/00034 .. { characterized by a property}
- A61F 13/00038 ... { Flexibility, stretchability or elasticity }
- A61F 13/00042 ... { Absorbency}
- A61F 13/00046 ... { Air-vapor permeability}
- A61F 13/00051 . { Accessories for dressings}
- A61F 13/00055 .. { Saturation indicators}
- A61F 13/00059 .. { provided with visual effects e.g. printed or colored}

|                 |      |   |
|-----------------|------|---|
| A61F 13/00063   | ..   | { comprising medicaments or additives e.g. odor control, PH control, debriding, antimicrobial (drug delivery dressings <a href="#">A61K 9/70</a> ; chemical aspect of the additives <a href="#">A61L 15/00</a> ) }                                    |
| A61F 13/00068   | ..   | { specially adapted for application or removal of fluid e.g. irrigation or drainage of wounds, under-pressure wound-therapy ( <a href="#">A61F 13/0216</a> takes precedence; Drainage appliances for wounds in general <a href="#">A61M 27/00</a> ) } |
| A61F 13/00072   | ..   | { Packaging of dressings }  |
| A61F 13/00076   | ...  | { Packaging of adhesive dressings }   |
| A61F 13/0008    | .... | { having means for facilitating the removal of the packaging and release liner }  |
| A61F 13/00085   | ..   | { having means for facilitating the application on the skin, e.g. single hand handling facilities ( <a href="#">A61F 13/0259</a> takes precedence; bandage applicators separate from the bandage or the packaging <a href="#">A61F 15/005</a> ) }     |
| A61F 2013/00089 | .    | { Wound bandages ( <a href="#">A61F 2013/00361</a> takes precedence;) }   |
| A61F 2013/00093 | ..   | { tubular }   |
| A61F 2013/00097 | ...  | { net structure }   |
| A61F 2013/00102 | ..   | { oblong }  |
| A61F 2013/00106 | ..   | { emergency bandages, e.g. for first aid }  |
| A61F 2013/0011  | ...  | { spray }   |
| A61F 2013/00114 | ...  | { with check valve, e.g. for traumatic pneumothorax }   |
| A61F 2013/00119 | ..   | { elastic }   |
| A61F 2013/00123 | ...  | { with elastic indicator }  |
| A61F 2013/00127 | ...  | { fixation means }  |
| A61F 2013/00131 | ...  | { elasticity distribution }   |
| A61F 2013/00136 | .... | { anisotropy }  |
| A61F 2013/0014  | .... | { non-linearity }   |
| A61F 2013/00144 | .... | { transversal distribution }  |
| A61F 2013/00148 | .... | { longitudinal distribution }   |
| A61F 2013/00153 | ..   | { coloured or with decoration pattern or printing }   |
| A61F 2013/00157 | ..   | { for burns or skin transplants ( <a href="#">A61F 2013/00187</a> takes precedence; not adhering to the wound <a href="#">A61F 2013/00217</a> ) }   |
| A61F 2013/00161 | ...  | { with wax, e.g. petroleum or bees- (; treated with lubricants <a href="#">A61F 2013/00331</a> ) }  |
| A61F 2013/00165 | ..   | { not touching the wound }  |
| A61F 2013/0017  | ..   | { possibility of applying fluid }   |
| A61F 2013/00174 | ...  | { possibility of applying pressure }  |
| A61F 2013/00178 | .... | { hand-held <a href="#">CO2</a> cylinder, e.g. sparklet }   |
| A61F 2013/00182 | ..   | { with transparent part }   |
| A61F 2013/00187 | ..   | { insulating; warmth or cold applying }   |
| A61F 2013/00191 | ...  | { cooled by evaporation }   |
| A61F 2013/00195 | ...  | { electric warmer }   |
| A61F 2013/002   | ...  | { with temperature control }  |
| A61F 2013/00204 | ...  | { insulating }  |

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| A61F 2013/00208 | .... | {by a high viscosity, low conductivity liquid }  |
| A61F 2013/00212 | .... | {infra-red absorbing or reflecting }   |
| A61F 2013/00217 | ..   | {not adhering to the wound (with wax <a href="#">A61F 2013/00161</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00221 | ...  | {biodegradable, non-irritating }   |
| A61F 2013/00225 | .... | {with non-degradable reinforcing layer, net or mesh (absorbent core with a reinforcing structure, e.g. net <a href="#">A61F 2013/53463</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00229 | ...  | {with alginate (absorbent structures with superabsorbent materials, e.g. SAM <b>K61F13/15D7</b> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00234 | ...  | {metallic layer (metallic underlayers <b>K61F13/15E2</b> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00238 | ..   | {characterised by way of knitting or weaving }   |
| A61F 2013/00242 | ...  | {to avoiding fraying or pilling (lint-free, i.e. non-linting or frying <a href="#">A61F 2013/00348</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00246 | ..   | {in a special way pervious to air or vapours (air permeability of absorbent structures <b>K61F13/15D10T</b> ; underlayers impervious to fluids but not for air or vapours <b>K61F13/15E1A</b> ; fibrous underlayers impervious to fluids end open for air <b>K61F13/15E3A</b> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00251 | ...  | {with macroscopic openings }   |
| A61F 2013/00255 | ...  | {with pores }  |
| A61F 2013/00259 | ...  | {thin film }   |
| A61F 2013/00263 | ...  | {vapour permeability >500 g/m <sup>2</sup> /24h }  |
| A61F 2013/00268 | ...  | {impervious, i.e. occlusive bandage }  |
| A61F 2013/00272 | ..   | {protection of the body or articulation (safety barrier for protection of the operator <a href="#">A61F 2013/00297</a> ; protecting the body against ulcers <a href="#">A61F 2013/15024</a> ; protection in contaminated, e.g. NBC or industrial toxic ambience <a href="#">A61F 2013/15065</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00276 | ...  | {for itching skin }  |
| A61F 2013/0028  | ..   | {applying of mechanical pressure; passive massage }  |
| A61F 2013/00285 | ..   | {medication confinement }  |
| A61F 2013/00289 | ..   | {easy removing of the protection sheet }   |
| A61F 2013/00293 | ..   | {anallergic or hypoallergic material }   |
| A61F 2013/00297 | ..   | {safety barrier for protection of the operator (protection of the body or articulation <a href="#">A61F 2013/00272</a> ; protecting the body against ulcers <a href="#">A61F 2013/15024</a> ; protection in contaminated, e.g. NBC or industrial toxic ambience <a href="#">A61F 2013/15065</a> ; prophylaxis <a href="#">A61F 2013/15081</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00302 | ...  | {devices for handling dressings }  |
| A61F 2013/00306 | ...  | {dressing for protection of the operator during surgical procedure }   |
| A61F 2013/0031  | ...  | {for handling common life objects, e.g. telephone (prophylaxis <a href="#">A61F 2013/15081</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00314 | ..   | {with surface treatments }   |
| A61F 2013/00319 | ...  | {to make surface hydrophobic }   |
| A61F 2013/00323 | ...  | {to make surface hydrophilic }   |
| A61F 2013/00327 | ...  | {to create projections or depressions in surface }   |
| A61F 2013/00331 | ...  | {lubricants (with wax, e.g. petroleum or bees- <a href="#">A61F 2013/00161</a> ; not adhering to the wound <a href="#">A61F 2013/00217</a> ; lubricant top layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/51073</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00336 | ...  | {polymeric resins }  |



|                 |      |   |
|-----------------|------|---|
| A61F 2013/0034  | ..   | {with triboelectric materials }   |
| A61F 2013/00344 | ...  | {for increasing oxygen partial pressure }   |
| A61F 2013/00348 | ..   | {lint-free, i.e. non-linting or frying ( <a href="#">A61F 2013/00242</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 2013/00353 | ..   | {for red nails, in-grown nails or felons (inflamed digits )}  |
| A61F 2013/00357 | ..   | {implanted wound fillings or covers (membranes for covering bone defects <a href="#">A61F 2/2846</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00361 | .    | {Plasters }   |
| A61F 2013/00365 | ..   | {use }  |
| A61F 2013/0037  | ...  | {for cosmesis }   |
| A61F 2013/00374 | .... | {against wrinkles, e.g. face lift }   |
| A61F 2013/00378 | .... | {coloured as the skin (coloured black or yellow, or with pattern or printing <a href="#">A61F 2013/00153</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00382 | .... | {reconstructing the body shape (prosthetic device <a href="#">A61F 2013/00574</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00387 | ...  | {skin protection (protection of the body or articulation <a href="#">A61F 2013/00272</a> ; safety barrier for protection of the operator <a href="#">A61F 2013/00297</a> ; for protection of suture stitches <a href="#">A61F 2013/00455</a> ; protection of wound surround <a href="#">A61F 2013/00825</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00391 | .... | {from irradiation, e.g. sun }   |
| A61F 2013/00395 | .... | {from skin abrasion }   |
| A61F 2013/004   | .... | {from liquid water }  |
| A61F 2013/00404 | .... | {against blisters or bed sores }  |
| A61F 2013/00408 | .... | {shield for protection against hypodermic needles }   |
| A61F 2013/00412 | ...  | {for use with needles, tubes or catheters }   |
| A61F 2013/00417 | .... | {pierced by needle }  |
| A61F 2013/00421 | .... | {with double adhesive layer (with cyano-acrylic adhesive <a href="#">A61F 2013/00459</a> ; with adhesive connecting means <a href="#">A61F 2013/00561</a> ; adhesives for plasters <a href="#">A61F 2013/00655</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with permeable adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00761</a> ; different adhesion of different adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00804</a> ; changing the adhesion force with strain value <a href="#">A61F 2013/00838</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00425 | ...  | {for removing of external skin layer, e.g. prepping }   |
| A61F 2013/00429 | ...  | {for conducting tests }   |
| A61F 2013/00434 | .... | {Epicutaneous test }  |
| A61F 2013/00438 | .... | {blood tests }  |
| A61F 2013/00442 | .... | {using electrodes }   |
| A61F 2013/00446 | ...  | {for oriental medicine }  |
| A61F 2013/00451 | ...  | {for surgical sutures, e.g. butterfly type }  |
| A61F 2013/00455 | .... | {for protection of suture stitches (protection of the body or articulation <a href="#">A61F 2013/00272</a> ; safety barrier for protection of the operator <a href="#">A61F 2013/00297</a> ; skin protection <a href="#">A61F 2013/00387</a> ; protection of wound surround <a href="#">A61F 2013/00825</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00459 | .... | {with cyano-acrylic adhesive (adhesives for mucosae <a href="#">A61F 2013/00714</a> or for use on wounds <a href="#">A61F 2013/00719</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00463 | ...  | {haemostatic }  |
| A61F 2013/00468 | .... | {applying local pressure }  |

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| A61F 2013/00472 | .... | {with chemical means }   |
| A61F 2013/00476 | ...  | {for nose }  |
| A61F 2013/0048  | ...  | {for toes (for red nails, in-grown nails or felons <a href="#">A61F 2013/00353</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00485 | .... | {treating of athlete`s foot }  |
| A61F 2013/00489 | ...  | {for bracing or strapping }  |
| A61F 2013/00493 | .... | {torso }   |
| A61F 2013/00497 | ...  | {eye patch }   |
| A61F 2013/00502 | .... | {for eyelids }   |
| A61F 2013/00506 | ...  | {for treating warts }  |
| A61F 2013/0051  | ...  | {for treating insect bite }  |
| A61F 2013/00514 | .... | {ticks }   |
| A61F 2013/00519 | ...  | {for treating burn (bandages for burns or skin transplants <a href="#">A61F 2013/00157</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00523 | .... | {with hydrogel (wound bandages with alginate <a href="#">A61F 2013/00229</a> ; adhesive for plasters; with hydrogel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00676</a> ; water-based <a href="#">A61F 2013/00689</a> ; for use on mucosae <a href="#">A61F 2013/00714</a> ; for use on wounds <a href="#">A61F 2013/00719</a> ; wound humidity control with hydrocolloids or superabsorbers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00748</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with fumed silica <a href="#">A61F 2013/00787</a> ; with viscoelastic oil-elastomer gel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00893</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00527 | .... | {artificial skin }   |
| A61F 2013/00531 | ...  | {for exfoliation (enzymes therefor <a href="#">A61F 2013/00927</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00536 | ...  | {for draining or irrigating wounds }   |
| A61F 2013/0054  | ...  | {for deep wounds }   |
| A61F 2013/00544 | ..   | {form or structure }   |
| A61F 2013/00548 | ...  | {net (wound bandages with net structure <a href="#">A61F 2013/00097</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00553 | ...  | {with detachable parts }   |
| A61F 2013/00557 | .... | {detachable absorbent pad }  |
| A61F 2013/00561 | .... | {with adhesive connecting means (plasters with a double adhesive layer <a href="#">A61F 2013/00421</a> ; with cyano-acrylic adhesive <a href="#">A61F 2013/00459</a> ; adhesives for plasters <a href="#">A61F 2013/00655</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with permeable adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00761</a> ; different adhesion of different adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00804</a> ; changing the adhesion force with strain value <a href="#">A61F 2013/00838</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00565 | .... | {with hook and loop-type fastener connecting means }   |
| A61F 2013/0057  | ...  | {with openable cover }   |
| A61F 2013/00574 | ...  | {shaped as a body part ( <a href="#">A61F 2013/00187</a> take precedence; use of plasters <a href="#">A61F 2013/00365</a> ; containing means for different purposes <a href="#">A61F 2013/00902</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00578 | .... | {conformable; soft or flexible, e.g. elastomeric }   |
| A61F 2013/00582 | ...  | {Properties of backing }   |
| A61F 2013/00587 | .... | {Thickness }   |
| A61F 2013/00591 | .... | {breaking stress or force }  |
| A61F 2013/00595 | .... | {breaking strain or extension }  |
| A61F 2013/006   | .... | {Elastic modulus }   |

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| A61F 2013/00604 | ...  | {Multilayer }  |
| A61F 2013/00608 | .... | {with reinforcing layers }   |
| A61F 2013/00612 | .... | {with different thickness }  |
| A61F 2013/00617 | .... | {with different hardness }   |
| A61F 2013/00621 | ...  | {cast }  |
| A61F 2013/00625 | .... | {in situ }   |
| A61F 2013/00629 | .... | {on a model }  |
| A61F 2013/00634 | .... | {foam }  |
| A61F 2013/00638 | .... | {Gel }   |
| A61F 2013/00642 | ...  | {soluble, e.g. in water }  |
| A61F 2013/00646 | ...  | {Medication patches, e.g. transcutaneous }   |
| A61F 2013/00651 | .... | {tapered, bevelled or chamfered }  |
| A61F 2013/00655 | ..   | {adhesive (wound bandages with alginate <a href="#">A61F 2013/00229</a> ; plasters with a double adhesive layer <a href="#">A61F 2013/00421</a> ; with cyano-acrylic adhesive <a href="#">A61F 2013/00459</a> ; plasters for treating burn with hydrogel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00523</a> ; with adhesive connecting means <a href="#">A61F 2013/00561</a> ; adhesive for plasters, with hydrogel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00676</a> ; for use on mucosae <a href="#">A61F 2013/00714</a> ; for use on wounds <a href="#">A61F 2013/00719</a> ; wound humidity control with hydrocolloids or superabsorbers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00748</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with fumed silica <a href="#">A61F 2013/00787</a> ; with viscoelastic oil-elastomer gel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00893</a> ; with permeable adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00761</a> ; different adhesion of different adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00804</a> ; changing the adhesion force with strain value <a href="#">A61F 2013/00838</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00659 | ...  | {polymeric base }  |
| A61F 2013/00663 | .... | {acrylic }   |
| A61F 2013/00668 | .... | {Ether }   |
| A61F 2013/00672 | .... | {cyano-acrylic }   |
| A61F 2013/00676 | ...  | {hydrogel }  |
| A61F 2013/0068  | .... | {cross-linked by radiations, e.g. electron beam }  |
| A61F 2013/00685 | ...  | {soluble in liquid, e.g. of particular pH }  |
| A61F 2013/00689 | ...  | {water-based }   |
| A61F 2013/00693 | ...  | {oil-based }   |
| A61F 2013/00697 | ...  | {elastomer-, e.g. rubber- based }  |
| A61F 2013/00702 | .... | {silicon-based }   |
| A61F 2013/00706 | ...  | {basis weight }  |
| A61F 2013/0071  | ...  | {containing active agent }   |
| A61F 2013/00714 | ...  | {adhesives for mucosae }   |
| A61F 2013/00719 | ...  | {adhesives for use on wounds }   |
| A61F 2013/00723 | ...  | {non-adhesive skin fixation }  |
| A61F 2013/00727 | ..   | {means for wound humidity control }  |
| A61F 2013/00731 | ...  | {with absorbing pads }   |
| A61F 2013/00736 | .... | {containing zeolites }   |
| A61F 2013/0074  | .... | {containing foams }  |

|                 |      |   |
|-----------------|------|---|
| A61F 2013/00744 | .... | {containing non-woven }   |
| A61F 2013/00748 | ...  | {with hydrocolloids or superabsorbers (wound bandages with alginate <a href="#">A61F 2013/00229</a> ; plasters with cyano-acrylic adhesive <a href="#">A61F 2013/00459</a> ; plasters for treating burn with hydrogel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00523</a> ; adhesive for plasters, with hydrogel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00676</a> ; water-based <a href="#">A61F 2013/00689</a> ; for use on mucosae <a href="#">A61F 2013/00714</a> ; for use on wounds <a href="#">A61F 2013/00719</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with fumed silica <a href="#">A61F 2013/00787</a> ; with viscoelastic oil-elastomer gel <a href="#">A61F 2013/00893</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00753 | .... | {superabsorbent fabric of cloth }   |
| A61F 2013/00757 | ...  | {with absorbent adhesives }   |
| A61F 2013/00761 | ...  | {with permeable adhesive layers }   |
| A61F 2013/00765 | .... | {continuous layer }   |
| A61F 2013/0077  | .... | {arranged in lines }  |
| A61F 2013/00774 | .... | {arranged in discrete dots }  |
| A61F 2013/00778 | .... | {porous layers }  |
| A61F 2013/00782 | .... | {with macroscopic openings }  |
| A61F 2013/00787 | ...  | {fumed silica }   |
| A61F 2013/00791 | ...  | {device for evaporation of essudates }  |
| A61F 2013/00795 | ..   | {special helping devices }  |
| A61F 2013/008   | ...  | {easy removing of the protection sheet }  |
| A61F 2013/00804 | .... | {different adhesion of different adhesive layers (plasters with a double adhesive layer <a href="#">A61F 2013/00421</a> ; with cyano-acrylic adhesive <a href="#">A61F 2013/00459</a> ; with adhesive connecting means <a href="#">A61F 2013/00561</a> ; adhesives for plasters <a href="#">A61F 2013/00655</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with permeable adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00761</a> ; changing the adhesion force with strain value <a href="#">A61F 2013/00838</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00808 | .... | {force step in removing the protection layer }  |
| A61F 2013/00812 | .... | {perforate or breakable zones }   |
| A61F 2013/00817 | ...  | {handles or handling tabs }   |
| A61F 2013/00821 | .... | {with hinge means }   |
| A61F 2013/00825 | ...  | {protection of wound surround (protecting the body against ulcers <a href="#">A61F 2013/15024</a> ; protection in contaminated, e.g. NBC or industrial toxic ambience <a href="#">A61F 2013/15065</a> ; prophylaxis <a href="#">A61F 2013/15081</a> ; protection of the body or articulation <a href="#">A61F 2013/00272</a> ; safety barrier for protection of the operator <a href="#">A61F 2013/00297</a> ; skin protection <a href="#">A61F 2013/00387</a> ; for protection of suture stitches <a href="#">A61F 2013/00455</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00829 | ...  | {rigid or semi-rigid backing }  |
| A61F 2013/00834 | .... | {as a frame }   |
| A61F 2013/00838 | ...  | {changing the adhesion force with strain value (plasters with a double adhesive layer <a href="#">A61F 2013/00421</a> ; with cyano-acrylic adhesive <a href="#">A61F 2013/00459</a> ; with adhesive connecting means <a href="#">A61F 2013/00561</a> ; adhesives for plasters <a href="#">A61F 2013/00655</a> ; with absorbent adhesives <a href="#">A61F 2013/00757</a> ; with permeable adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00761</a> ; different adhesion of different adhesive layers <a href="#">A61F 2013/00804</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00842 | ...  | {for tearing off dressing of desired size }   |
| A61F 2013/00846 | ..   | {with transparent or translucent part }   |

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| A61F 2013/00851 | ...  | {with grid or reference marks }  |
| A61F 2013/00855 | ..   | {pervious to air or vapours (wound bandages in a special way pervious to air or vapour <a href="#">A61F 2013/00246</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00859 | ...  | {with macroscopic openings }   |
| A61F 2013/00863 | ...  | {with pores }  |
| A61F 2013/00868 | ...  | {thin film }   |
| A61F 2013/00872 | ...  | {with controlled oxygen permeability }   |
| A61F 2013/00876 | ...  | {vapour permeability >500 g/mg/24h }   |
| A61F 2013/0088  | .... | {adjustable to a predetermined value }   |
| A61F 2013/00885 | ...  | {impervious, i.e. occlusive bandage }  |
| A61F 2013/00889 | .... | {waterproof }  |
| A61F 2013/00893 | .... | {viscoelastic oil-elastomer gel (adhesives based on oil <a href="#">A61F 2013/00693</a> ; on rubber <a href="#">A61F 2013/00697</a> ; hydrogel-based adhesives for plasters <a href="#">A61F 2013/00676</a> )} |
| A61F 2013/00897 | ..   | {package for individual plaster }  |
| A61F 2013/00902 | ..   | {containing means }  |
| A61F 2013/00906 | ...  | {for transcutaneous or transdermal drugs application }   |
| A61F 2013/0091  | ...  | {with disinfecting or anaesthetics means, e.g. anti-microbial }  |
| A61F 2013/00914 | ...  | {with deodorising or perfuming means }   |
| A61F 2013/00919 | ...  | {for physical therapy, e.g. cold or magnetic }   |
| A61F 2013/00923 | .... | {triboelectricity (wound bandages with triboelectric materials <a href="#">A61F 2013/0034</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/00927 | ...  | {with biological activity, e.g. enzymes for debriding wounds or others, collagen or growth factors }   |
| A61F 2013/00931 | .... | {chitin }  |
| A61F 2013/00936 | ...  | {metal (wound bandages with a metallic layer <a href="#">A61F 2013/00234</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/0094  | ...  | {for sensing physical parameters (plasters for conducting test <a href="#">A61F 2013/00429</a> )}  |
| A61F 2013/00944 | .... | {humidity; moisture }  |
| A61F 2013/00948 | .... | {Ph, e.g. acid }   |
| A61F 2013/00953 | .... | {temperature }   |
| A61F 2013/00957 | .... | {pressure }  |
| A61F 2013/00961 | .... | {electrical conductivity }   |
| A61F 2013/00965 | .... | {microbiological activity }  |
| A61F 2013/0097  | .... | {oxygen content }  |
| A61F 2013/00974 | ...  | {for writing or drawing, e.g. labels }   |
| A61F 2013/00978 | ..   | {attachments assembly for prosthesis; pouch, e.g. ostomy }   |
| A61F 2013/00982 | ..   | {anallergic or hypoallergic material }   |
| A61F 13/00987   | .    | { Apparatus or processes for manufacturing non-adhesive dressings or bandages }  |
| A61F 13/00991   | ..   | { for treating webs, e.g. for moisturising, coating, impregnating or applying powder }   |
| A61F 13/00995   | ...  | { for mechanical treatments }  |

- A61F 13/02 . Adhesive plasters or dressings ([A61F 13/06](#) to [A61F 13/15](#) take precedence; { for diagnosis, e.g. allergy test patches, [A61B 10/0035](#); surgical adhesives or cements [A61L 24/00](#); { for transdermal drug administration [A61M 35/00](#)})
- A61F 13/0203 .. { having a fluid handling member}
- A61F 13/0206 ... { the fluid handling member being absorbent fibrous layer , e.g. woven or nonwoven absorbent pad, island dressings}
- A61F 13/0209 .... { comprising superabsorbent material}
- A61F 13/0213 ... { the fluid handling member being a layer of hydrocolloid, gel forming material}
- A61F 13/0216 ... { the fluid handling member being non absorbent, e.g. for use with sub- or over-pressure therapy, wound drainage or wound irrigation systems}
- A61F 13/022 ... { having more than one layer with different fluid handling characteristics}
- A61F 13/0223 ... { characterized by parametric properties of the fluid handling layer e.g. absorbency, wicking capacity, liquid distribution}
- A61F 13/0226 ... { characterised by the support layer}
- A61F 13/023 .. { wound covering film layers without a fluid handling layer}
- A61F 13/0233 ... { characterised by the occlusive layer skin contacting layer}
- A61F 13/0236 ... { characterised by the application/handling support layer}
- A61F 13/024 .... { the application or handling support layer being removable}
- A61F 13/0243 ... { characterised by the properties of the skin contacting layer, e.g. air-vapor permeability}
- A61F 13/0246 .. { characterised by the skin adhering layer}
- A61F 13/025 ... { having a special distribution arrangement of the adhesive}
- A61F 13/0253 ... { characterized by the adhesive material}
- A61F 13/0256 ... { characterized by the parametric properties of the adhesive}
- A61F 13/0259 .. { characterised by the release liner covering the skin adhering layer}
- A61F 13/0263 ... { especially adapted for island dressings}
- A61F 13/0266 ... { especially adapted for wound covering/occlusive dressings}
- A61F 13/0269 .. {Tapes for dressing attachment (for stoma bags [A61F 5/443](#); for nappies or sanitary towels [A61F 13/58](#); wound closure tapes [A61B 17/085](#); for surgical drapes [A61B 19/08](#); attaching catheters [A61M 25/02](#))}
- A61F 13/0273 .. {Adhesive bandages for winding around limb, trunk or head, e.g. cohesive}
- A61F 13/0276 .. { Apparatus or processes for manufacturing adhesive dressings or bandages}
- A61F 13/0279 ... {by attaching individual patches on moving webs}
- A61F 13/0283 ... { for making adhesive or cohesive tape or fabrics therefor, e.g. coating or mechanical treatments}
- A61F 13/0286 ... { manufacturing of non adhesive dressings}
- A61F 13/0289 ... { manufacturing of adhesive dressings}
- A61F 13/0293 ... { manufacturing of plaster of Paris}
- A61F 2013/0296 ... {for making transdermal patches (chemical processes excluded)}
- A61F 13/04 . Plaster of Paris bandages; Other stiffening bandages ([A61F 13/06](#) to [A61F 13/15](#) take precedence)
- A61F 13/041 .. {Accessories for stiffening bandages, e.g. cast liners, heel-pieces}



|             |     |   |
|-------------|-----|---|
| A61F 13/043 | ... | {Shoe-like cast covers; Cast socks ( <a href="#">A61F 15/004</a> takes precedence; shoe-like orthopaedic devices for protecting the feet against injuries after operations <a href="#">A61F 5/0195</a> ; walking soles <a href="#">A61F 13/045</a> )} |
| A61F 13/045 | ... | {Walking soles or heels}  |
| A61F 13/046 | ... | {Incorporated ventilation or cooling devices}   |
| A61F 13/048 | ... | {Braces for connecting two cast parts, e.g. hinged cast braces (orthoses <a href="#">A61F 5/0102</a> )}   |
| A61F 13/06  | .   | specifically adapted for feet or legs; Corn-pads; Corn-rings  |
| A61F 13/061 | ..  | {for knees (incorporating non-textile reinforcing elements, e.g. springs or stays, <a href="#">A61F 5/0111</a> ; Patella supports)}   |
| A61F 13/062 | ... | { Openable readjustable}  |
| A61F 13/063 | ..  | {Corn-pads; Corn-rings}   |
| A61F 13/064 | ..  | {for feet (incorporating non-textile reinforcing elements, e.g. springs or stays <a href="#">A61F 5/0111</a> ; corn-pads, corn-rings <a href="#">A61F 13/063</a> )}   |
| A61F 13/065 | ... | {Looped bandages around the forefoot ( <a href="#">A61F 13/068</a> takes precedence)}   |
| A61F 13/066 | ... | {for the ankle}   |
| A61F 13/067 | ... | {for the sole of the foot (rigid shoe insertions for supporting the sole <a href="#">A61F 5/14</a> )}   |
| A61F 13/068 | ... | {for the toes (toe correcting or spreading devices <a href="#">A61F 5/019</a> )}  |
| A61F 13/069 | ... | {Decubitus ulcer bandages}  |
| A61F 13/08  | ..  | Elastic stockings; for contracting aneurisms  |
| A61F 13/085 | ... | { Openable readjustable}  |
| A61F 13/10  | .   | specifically adapted for fingers, hands, or arms; Finger-stalls; Nail-protectors<br>{(restraining devices for arms <a href="#">A61F 5/37</a> ; shoulder bandages <a href="#">A61F 13/14</a> )}  |
| A61F 13/101 | ..  | {for the elbow, e.g. decubitus ulcer bandages ( <a href="#">A61F 13/107</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 13/102 | ... | { Openable readjustable}  |
| A61F 13/104 | ..  | {for the hands or fingers ( <a href="#">A61F 13/107</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 13/105 | ... | {for the fingers; Finger-stalls; Nail-protectors (devices for correcting deformities of the nails <a href="#">A61F 5/11</a> )}  |
| A61F 13/107 | ..  | {for wrist support (incorporating non-textile reinforcing elements, e.g. springs or metal braces <a href="#">A61F 5/0118</a> ); Compression devices for tennis elbow (epicondylitis)}   |
| A61F 13/108 | ... | { Openable readjustable}  |
| A61F 13/12  | .   | specifically adapted for the head or neck   |
| A61F 13/122 | ..  | { specifically adapted for the face}  |
| A61F 13/124 | ... | { specifically adapted for the eyes}  |
| A61F 13/126 | ... | { specifically adapted for the nose}  |
| A61F 13/128 | ..  | { specifically adapted for the neck}  |
| A61F 13/14  | .   | specifically adapted for the breast or abdomen (corsets or bandages for support of breast or abdomen <a href="#">A61F 5/03</a> )  |
| A61F 13/141 | ..  | { Milk breast pads}   |
| A61F 13/143 | ..  | { Thorax bandages or bandaging garments}  |
| A61F 13/145 | ... | { specifically adapted for the female anatomy}  |
| A61F 13/146 | ..  | { Shoulder bandages or bandaging garments}  |



|                 |      |   |
|-----------------|------|---|
| A61F 13/148     | ..   | { Abdomen bandages or bandaging garments }  |
| A61F 13/15      | .    | Absorbent pads, e.g. sanitary towels, swabs or tampons for external or internal application to the body ( <a href="#">non-absorbent catamenial receptacles A61F</a> ); Supporting or fastening means therefor; Tampon applicators |
| A61F 2013/15008 | ..   | {characterized by the use }   |
| A61F 2013/15016 | ...  | {for breast; pads for bras }  |
| A61F 2013/15024 | ...  | {for protecting the body against ulcers }   |
| A61F 2013/15032 | ...  | {as umbilical bandage }   |
| A61F 2013/1504  | .... | {for avoiding contact with umbilical region }   |
| A61F 2013/15048 | ...  | {for protection against contamination, or protection in using body disinfecting wipes }   |
| A61F 2013/15056 | .... | {for the protection for furniture, e.g. car seats, chairs, beds }   |
| A61F 2013/15065 | .... | {for protecting in contaminated ambience, e.g. NBC or industrial chemicals }  |
| A61F 2013/15073 | ...  | {as drapes }  |
| A61F 2013/15081 | ...  | {as prophylaxis }   |
| A61F 2013/15089 | .... | {as facial prophylaxis }  |
| A61F 2013/15097 | .... | {as genital prophylaxis }   |
| A61F 2013/15105 | .... | {as contraceptive, e.g. condom }  |
| A61F 2013/15113 | ...  | {for haemorrhoids }   |
| A61F 2013/15121 | ...  | {for mild incontinence }  |
| A61F 2013/1513  | ...  | {for anal discharge }   |
| A61F 2013/15138 | .... | {for flatus, i.e. gas }   |
| A61F 2013/15146 | ...  | {for urine collection }   |
| A61F 2013/15154 | ...  | {for hospitalised patients }  |
| A61F 2013/15162 | ...  | {for jaundice phototherapy, i.e. UV light-permeable or transparent materials }  |
| A61F 2013/1517  | ...  | {for puerperae, i.e. after childbirth }   |
| A61F 2013/15178 | ...  | {for prevention and therapy of hip dysplasia or subluxation }   |
| A61F 2013/15186 | ...  | {for animals }  |
| A61F 2013/15195 | ...  | {as swimwear }  |
| A61F 13/15203   | ..   | {Properties of the article, e.g. stiffness or absorbency ( <a href="#">chemical aspects A61L 15/00</a> )}   |
| A61F 13/15211   | ...  | {soluble or disintegratable in liquid}  |
| A61F 2013/15219 | .... | {by mechanical separation of water resistant parts }  |
| A61F 2013/15227 | .... | {by its solubility in particular Ph solution }  |
| A61F 2013/15235 | .... | {by its solubility in water }   |
| A61F 2013/15243 | ...  | {printed or coloured, e.g. to match skin }  |
| A61F 13/15252   | ...  | {compostable or biodegradable}  |
| A61F 2013/1526  | .... | {compostable }  |
| A61F 13/15268   | ...  | {reusable ( <a href="#">with separable parts A61F 13/505</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/15276 | ...  | {washable }   |
| A61F 2013/15284 | ...  | {characterized by quantifiable properties }   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2013/15292 | ....  | {Resistance, i.e. modulus or strength }  |
| A61F 2013/153   | ..... | {in dry conditions }   |
| A61F 2013/15308 | ..... | {in wet conditions, i.e. wet strength }  |
| A61F 2013/15317 | ..... | {Wet compressibility, i.e. void volume/gr }  |
| A61F 2013/15325 | ..... | {Stress relaxation or compression recovery }   |
| A61F 2013/15333 | ..... | {to hot, e.g. 90 decC washing procedures }   |
| A61F 2013/15341 | ..... | {to fire or flame }  |
| A61F 2013/15349 | ..... | {with controlled smoke emission }  |
| A61F 2013/15357 | ....  | {Stiffness, e.g. Taber rigidity }  |
| A61F 2013/15365 | ....  | {Dimensions }  |
| A61F 2013/15373 | ..... | {Calliper, i.e. thickness }  |
| A61F 2013/15382 | ..... | {Reduced thickness }   |
| A61F 2013/1539  | ..... | {being expandable }  |
| A61F 2013/15398 | ..... | {for giving the illusion of a thick absorbent pad }  |
| A61F 2013/15406 | ....  | {Basis weight }  |
| A61F 2013/15414 | ....  | {Bulk thickness }  |
| A61F 2013/15422 | ....  | {Density }   |
| A61F 2013/1543  | ..... | {with a density gradient in the horizontal plane }   |
| A61F 2013/15439 | ..... | {with a density gradient in the vertical plane }   |
| A61F 2013/15447 | ....  | {Fibre dimension, e.g. denier or tex }   |
| A61F 2013/15455 | ..... | {Volume-to-fibre surface area ratio }  |
| A61F 2013/15463 | ....  | {Absorbency }  |
| A61F 2013/15471 | ..... | {Total capacity }  |
| A61F 2013/15479 | ..... | {Drip capacity }   |
| A61F 2013/15487 | ....  | {Capillary properties, e.g. wicking }  |
| A61F 2013/15495 | ..... | {pore dimension }  |
| A61F 2013/15504 | ..... | {with a porosity gradient in the vertical or horizontal plane }  |
| A61F 2013/15512 | ..... | {with specific hydrophilicity }  |
| A61F 2013/1552  | ..... | {with specific diffusion velocity }  |
| A61F 2013/15528 | ..... | {with specific capillary or osmotic pressure }   |
| A61F 2013/15536 | ..... | {with a capillarity gradient in the vertical or horizontal plane }   |
| A61F 2013/15544 | ....  | {Permeability }  |
| A61F 2013/15552 | ..... | {Air permeability }  |
| A61F 2013/1556  | ..... | {Water permeability }  |
| A61F 2013/15569 | ....  | {Adhesivity }  |
| A61F 13/15577   | ..    | {Apparatus or processes for manufacturing}   |
| A61F 13/15585   | ...   | {of babies` napkins, e.g. diapers ( <a href="#">A61F 13/15617</a> to <a href="#">A61F 13/15804</a> take precedence)} |
| A61F 13/15593   | ....  | {having elastic ribbons fixed thereto; Devices for applying the ribbons}   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 13/15601   | ..... | {the ribbons being applied transversely to the direction of the movement of the webs the diapers are being made of}                            |
| A61F 13/15609   | ..... | {the ribbons being applied in an irregular path}   |
| A61F 13/15617   | ...   | {Making absorbent pads from fibres or pulverulent material with or without treatment of the fibres}  |
| A61F 13/15626   | ....  | {Making fibrous pads without outer layers}   |
| A61F 13/15634   | ....  | {Making fibrous pads between sheets or webs}   |
| A61F 13/15642   | ....  | {by depositing continuous layers or pads of fibrous material on single sheets or webs}   |
| A61F 13/1565    | ....  | {by depositing continuous layers of fibrous material between webs, e.g. wrapping layers of fibrous material}                                   |
| A61F 13/15658   | ....  | {Forming continuous, e.g. composite, fibrous webs, e.g. involving the application of pulverulent material on parts thereof}                    |
| A61F 13/15666   | ...   | {Wrapping formed fibrous webs or pads, e.g. the pads being formed by uniting pad pieces cut from fibrous webs}                                 |
| A61F 13/15674   | ....  | {by wrapping webs or pads between webs moving in their longitudinal direction}   |
| A61F 13/15682   | ....  | {by folding webs, moving in their longitudinal direction, around webs or pads}   |
| A61F 13/15691   | ....  | {by inserting webs or pads in a tube or a netting, e.g. involving forming of the tube or netting}  |
| A61F 13/15699   | ...   | {Forming webs by bringing together several webs, e.g. by laminating or folding several webs, with or without additional treatment of the webs} |
| A61F 13/15707   | ...   | {Mechanical treatment, e.g. notching, twisting, compressing, shaping}  |
| A61F 2013/15715 | ....  | {Shaping or making outer layers }  |
| A61F 13/15723   | ....  | {Partitioning batts; Cutting}  |
| A61F 13/15731   | ....  | {Treating webs, e.g. for giving them a fibre-like appearance, e.g. by embossing}   |
| A61F 13/15739   | ....  | {Sealing, e.g. involving cutting}  |
| A61F 13/15747   | ....  | {Folding; Pleating; Coiling; Stacking; Packaging}  |
| A61F 13/15756   | ...   | {Applying tabs, strips, tapes, loops; Knotting the ends of pads}   |
| A61F 13/15764   | ...   | {Transferring, feeding or handling devices; Drives}  |
| A61F 13/15772   | ...   | {Control}  |
| A61F 2013/1578  | ....  | {via optical means associated to computer coordinator }  |
| A61F 2013/15788 | ....  | {of the presence of the article or components }  |
| A61F 2013/15796 | ....  | {of the alignment or position of article or components }   |
| A61F 13/15804   | ...   | {Plant, e.g. involving several steps}  |
| A61F 2013/15813 | ....  | {with modular lines }  |
| A61F 2013/15821 | ...   | {characterized by the apparatus for manufacturing }  |
| A61F 2013/15829 | ....  | {using pressure liquid jet }   |
| A61F 2013/15837 | ....  | {using solvent }   |
| A61F 2013/15845 | ....  | {using a specific cam for programming the apparatus }  |
| A61F 2013/15853 | ....  | {using a specific computer algorithm for programming the apparatus }   |
| A61F 2013/15861 | ....  | {for bonding }   |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2013/15869 | ..... | {with ultrasonic energy }                                   |
| A61F 2013/15878 | ..... | {by thermal bonding }                                       |
| A61F 2013/15886 | ..... | {by spot bonding }  |
| A61F 2013/15894 | ..... | {by infra-red radiation }                                   |
| A61F 2013/15902 | ..... | {with specific parameters, e.g. temperature, pressure }     |
| A61F 2013/1591  | ..... | {via adhesive }   |
| A61F 2013/15918 | ....  | {for die cutting }  |
| A61F 2013/15926 | ....  | {for vacuum forming }                                       |
| A61F 2013/15934 | ....  | {for making non-woven }                                     |
| A61F 2013/15943 | ..... | {by air-laid technique }                                    |
| A61F 2013/15951 | ..... | {by wet-laid technique }                                    |
| A61F 2013/15959 | ..... | {by spunbond technique }                                    |
| A61F 2013/15967 | ..... | {by meltblown technique }                                   |
| A61F 2013/15975 | ..... | {by non-bonded and deformable technique }                   |
| A61F 2013/15983 | ..... | {by hydroentangled technique }                              |
| A61F 2013/15991 | ..... | {in making composite multi-layered product }                |
| A61F 2013/16    | ..    | { Sanitary towels; Means for supporting or fastening them } |

**WARNING**

For group **A61F13/16** and subgroups see warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

|            |    |  |
|------------|----|--|
| A61F 13/20 | .. | Tampons, e.g. catamenial tampons; Accessories therefor |
|------------|----|--|

**WARNING**

For group [A61F 13/20](#) and subgroups see warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

|                |      |  |
|----------------|------|--|
| A61F 13/2002   | ...  | { characterised by the use }   |
| A61F 13/2005   | .... | { specially adapted for the nose cavity }  |
| A61F 13/2008   | .... | { specially adapted for the oral cavity }  |
| A61F 13/2011   | .... | { specially adapted for anal cavity }  |
| A61F 2013/2014 | .... | {for endoscopic procedures }   |
| A61F 13/2017   | .... | { specially adapted for the ear cavity }   |
| A61F 13/202    | .... | { Catamenial tampons ( <a href="#">A61F 13/2022-A61F 13/34</a> take precedence)}   |
| A61F 13/2022   | ...  | { characterised by the shape }   |
| A61F 13/2025   | .... | { adapted to change of shape once expelled of the applicator }   |
| A61F 13/2028   | .... | { adapted to change of shape after absorption of liquid }  |
| A61F 13/2031   | .... | { having depressions or elevations, e.g. dots, lines }   |
| A61F 13/2034   | .... | { having grooves or ribs, having a main axis in the longitudinal direction }   |
| A61F 13/2037   | .... | { having grooves or ribs, having a main axis in the radial direction }   |
| A61F 13/204    | .... | { having an external member remaining outside the body cavity e.g. for form fitting or leakage prevention ( <a href="#">withdrawal strings</a> persee <a href="#">A61F 13/34</a> ) } |

|              |       |   |
|--------------|-------|---|
| A61F 13/2042 | ....  | { having a central tubular opening}   |
| A61F 13/2045 | ....  | { Cup-shaped type tampons N: (non-absorbent catamenial cups <a href="#">A61F 5/4553</a> )}                                  |
| A61F 13/2048 | ....  | { Ball-shaped tampons}  |
| A61F 13/2051 | ...   | { characterised by the material or the structure of the inner absorbing core}   |
| A61F 13/2054 | ....  | { made by compressing a not-rolled web or pledged}  |
| A61F 13/2057 | ....  | { made of foam}   |
| A61F 13/206  | ....  | { Tampons made of rolled-up material}   |
| A61F 13/2062 | ....  | {Tampons made from folded lengths of material, e.g. of string}  |
| A61F 13/2065 | ....  | {Tampons folded from sheets of material ( <a href="#">A61F13/22</a> takes precedence)}                                      |
| A61F 13/2068 | ....  | {Tampons made from several layers ( <a href="#">A61F 13/2065</a> , <a href="#">A61F13/22</a> take precedence)}              |
| A61F 13/2071 | ...   | { characterised by the material or the structure of the outer layer}  |
| A61F 13/2074 | ...   | { impregnated with hydrophobic, hydrophilic, skin enhancers, medicinal etc. substances }                                    |
| A61F 13/2077 | ...   | { having a visual effect e.g. printed or embossed}  |
| A61F 13/208  | ...   | { having means for avoiding leakage e.g. liquid impermeable withdrawal end ( <a href="#">A61F 13/204</a> takes precedence)} |
| A61F 13/2082 | ...   | {Apparatus or processes of manufacturing}   |
| A61F 13/2085 | ....  | {Catamenial tampons}  |
| A61F 13/2088 | ..... | { shaping the tampon by compressing }   |
| A61F 13/2091 | ..... | { providing grooves on the tampon}  |
| A61F 13/2094 | ..... | { rolling a web material to form a tampon}  |
| A61F 13/2097 | ..... | { method of manufacturing tampon applicators}   |
| A61F 13/26   | ...   | Means for inserting tampons, {i.e. applicators}   |
| A61F 13/263  | ....  | {with reduced length before use, e.g. with folding rod}   |
| A61F 13/266  | ....  | {Insertion devices, e.g. rods or plungers, separate from the tampon}  |
| A61F 13/28   | ....  | with lubricating means  |
| A61F 13/34   | ...   | Means for withdrawing tampons { , e.g. withdrawal strings}  |
| A61F 13/36   | ..    | Surgical swabs, e.g. for absorbency or packing body cavities during surgery ( <a href="#">A61F 13/38</a> takes precedence)  |

**WARNING**See warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

|             |     |  |
|-------------|-----|--|
| A61F 13/38  | ..  | Swabs having a stick-type handle, {e.g. cotton tips (ear cleaners other than cotton tips <a href="#">A61F 11/006</a> ; swabs containing a liquid, e.g. in a rupturable reservoir, <a href="#">A61M 35/006</a> )} |
| A61F 13/385 | ... | {Apparatus or processes of manufacturing}  |
| A61F 13/42  | ..  | with wetness indicator or alarm  |

**WARNING**

See warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

|                               |     |  |
|-------------------------------|-----|--|
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/421</a> | ... | {the alarm being a temperature change }                              |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/422</a> | ... | {the alarm being a colour change }                                   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/423</a> | ... | {the alarm being a volume change or a movement of a component }      |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/424</a> | ... | {having an electronic device }                                       |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/425</a> | ... | {being also a toilet training aid }                                  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/426</a> | ... | {Moisture sensitive polymers }                                       |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/427</a> | ... | {pH indicator }  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/428</a> | ... | {for articles with superabsorbent materials }                        |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/429</a> | ... | {Thermochromic materials, e.g. ink or dye }                          |
| <a href="#">A61F 13/44</a>    | ..  | with radio-opaque material or signalling means for residual material |

### **WARNING**

See warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

|                                |       |  |
|--------------------------------|-------|--|
| <a href="#">A61F 13/45</a>     | ..    | characterised by the shape (cup-shaped type tampons <b><a href="#">A61F13/24</a></b> )   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4506</a> | ...   | {special configurations using catheter or tube }   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4512</a> | ...   | {folded in special shape during use ( <a href="#">A61F 13/534</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/551</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/56</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/15747</a> take precedence)} |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4518</a> | ....  | {formed from two separated panels }  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4525</a> | ..... | {by front and rear joined laterally at the crotch }  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4531</a> | ..... | {by lateral panels joined at the centreline, i.e. along the longitudinal axis }  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4537</a> | ....  | {with aeration ducts (with hose-like, tubular sealing barriers <a href="#">A61F 13/49473</a> )}  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4543</a> | ....  | {with a special transverse section ( <a href="#">A61F 13/534</a> takes precedence)}  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/455</a>  | ..... | {having a "W" shape }  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4556</a> | ..... | {having a "M" shape }  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4562</a> | ..... | {cup-shaped }  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4568</a> | ....  | {three-dimensional; with split absorbent core }  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4575</a> | ..... | {connected by elastic means }  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4581</a> | ..... | {with absorbent core in separated pieces }   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4587</a> | ...   | {with channels or deep spot depressions on the upper surface ( <a href="#">A61F 13/4704</a> and <a href="#">A61F 13/49001</a> take precedence)}                                |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4593</a> | ...   | {allowing introduction of medical instruments without removing the absorbent article }   |
| <a href="#">A61F 13/47</a>     | ...   | Sanitary towels, incontinence pads or napkins ( <a href="#">A61F 13/49</a> takes precedence)   |
| <a href="#">A61F 13/4702</a>   | ....  | { having a reinforcing member}   |
| <a href="#">A61F 13/4704</a>   | ....  | { having preferential bending zones, e.g. fold lines or grooves}   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4706</a> | ....  | {enlarged in the anal area }   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2013/4708</a> | ....  | {Panty-liner }   |
| <a href="#">A61F 13/471</a>    | ....  | specially adapted for male use   |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 13/472     | ....  | specifically adapted for female use {(A61F 13/474, A61F 13/475, A61F 13/476 take precedence)}                             |
| A61F 13/47209   | ..... | { having only interlabial part, i.e. with no extralabial parts}   |
| A61F 13/47218   | ..... | { with a raised crotch region, e.g. hump}   |
| A61F 13/47227   | ..... | N: for interlabial use]   |
| A61F 13/47236   | ..... | { characterised by an unusual contour}  |
| A61F 13/47245   | ..... | { with asymmetry around the x or y axis}  |
| A61F 13/47254   | ..... | { with a tanga shape}   |
| A61F 13/47263   | ..... | { with activating means, e.g. elastic, heat or chemical activatable means}  |
| A61F 13/47272   | ..... | { with a longitudinal raised end, e.g. cup-shaped gluteal groove (for edge leakage prevention A61F 13/494)}               |
| A61F 2013/47281 | ..... | {with internal collecting device }  |
| A61F 2013/4729  | ..... | {combining catamenial pad and tampon }  |
| A61F 13/474     | ....  | adjustable  |
| A61F 13/475     | ....  | characterised by edge leakage prevention means  |
| A61F 13/4751    | ..... | { the means preventing fluid flow in a transversal direction}   |
| A61F 13/4752    | ..... | { the means being an upstanding barrier}  |
| A61F 13/4753    | ..... | { the barrier being not integral with the topsheet or backsheet}  |
| A61F 13/4755    | ..... | { the means being a flat barrier on or inside the absorbent article, e.g. backsheet wrapped around the edges}             |
| A61F 13/4756    | ..... | { the means consisting of grooves, e.g. channels, depressions or embossments, resulting in a heterogeneous surface level} |
| A61F 13/4757    | ..... | { the means being located outside the perimeter of the absorbent core (A61F 13/4752 takes precedence)}                    |
| A61F 13/4758    | ..... | { the means preventing fluid flow in a longitudinal direction}  |
| A61F 13/476     | ....  | characterised by encircling the crotch region of the undergarment   |
| A61F 13/49      | ...   | Absorbent articles specifically adapted to be worn around the waist, e.g. diapers   |
| A61F 13/49001   | ....  | { having preferential bending zones, e.g. fold lines or grooves}  |
| A61F 13/49003   | ....  | { Reusable, washable fabric diapers}  |
| A61F 13/49004   | ..... | { with fastening means}   |
| A61F 13/49006   | ..... | { the reusable article being in the form of pants or briefs, e.g. slip or panty for light incontinence}                   |
| A61F 13/49007   | ....  | { Form-fitting, self-adjusting disposable diapers}  |
| A61F 13/49009   | ..... | { with elastic means}   |
| A61F 13/49011   | ..... | { the elastic means is located at the waist region}   |
| A61F 13/49012   | ..... | { the elastic means being elastic panels}   |
| A61F 13/49014   | ..... | { the elastic means is located at the side panels}  |
| A61F 13/49015   | ..... | { the elastic means being elastic panels}   |
| A61F 13/49017   | ..... | { the elastic means being located at the crotch region}   |
| A61F 13/49019   | ..... | { the elastic means being placed longitudinally, transversely or diagonally over the article}                             |
| A61F 13/4902    | ..... | { characterised by the elastic material}  |



|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2013/49022 | ..... | {being elastomeric sheet }  |
| A61F 2013/49023 | ..... | {being textured, e.g. corrugated }  |
| A61F 2013/49025 | ..... | {having multiple elastic strands }  |
| A61F 2013/49026 | ..... | {with variable spacing }  |
| A61F 2013/49028 | ..... | {with different tensile stress }  |
| A61F 2013/4903  | ..... | {being a net }  |
| A61F 2013/49031 | ..... | {being elastic in longitudinal direction }  |
| A61F 2013/49033 | ..... | {being elastic in transversal direction }   |
| A61F 2013/49034 | ..... | {being elastic in both the transversal and longitudinal direction }   |
| A61F 2013/49036 | ..... | {having a inelastic zone by deactivating the elastic property }   |
| A61F 2013/49038 | ..... | {the elastic means is located all around the absorbent article's perimeter }  |
| A61F 2013/49039 | ..... | {the elastic means is located around the target zone }  |
| A61F 2013/49041 | ..... | {having a specific location other than covered by groups<br><a href="#">A61F 13/49011</a> - <a href="#">A61F 13/49019</a> }   |
| A61F 2013/49042 | ..... | {with only stretchable part , i.e. part being not elastic but only extensible with not a full recovery of its original length }   |
| A61F 2013/49044 | ..... | {being stretchable non-elastic panels, ( <a href="#">A61F 13/4902</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2013/49046 | ..... | {at the crotch }  |
| A61F 2013/49047 | ..... | {at the ears }  |
| A61F 2013/49049 | ..... | {on the hips }  |
| A61F 2013/4905  | ..... | {at the waist }   |
| A61F 2013/49052 | ..... | {having a specific direction of stretchability }  |
| A61F 2013/49053 | ..... | {being stretchable in the longitudinal direction or machine direction, i.e. longitudinal }  |
| A61F 2013/49055 | ..... | {being stretchable in transversal direction or cross machine direction }  |
| A61F 2013/49057 | ..... | {being stretchable in both longitudinal and transversal direction }   |
| A61F 13/49058   | ....  | { characterised by the modular concept of constructing the diaper}  |
| A61F 13/4906    | ..... | { the diaper having an outer chassis forming the diaper and an independent absorbent structure attached to the chassis}   |
| A61F 13/49061   | ..... | { the diaper having one or two waist members forming the diaper waist region and an independent absorbent structure attached to the one or two waist members forming the crotch region} |
| A61F 2013/49063 | ..... | {the diaper having decoupled components }   |
| A61F 2013/49065 | ..... | {being joined by a transverse line }  |
| A61F 2013/49066 | ..... | {being joined by an area of low stiffness }   |
| A61F 2013/49068 | ....  | {characterized by the shape of the outline }  |
| A61F 2013/49069 | ..... | {being rectangular, i.e. parallelepiped }   |
| A61F 2013/49071 | ..... | {being triangular }   |
| A61F 2013/49073 | ..... | {being trapezoidal }  |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2013/49074 | ..... | {hourglass; dog bone-shaped }   |
| A61F 2013/49076 | ..... | {as "I"-shaped }  |
| A61F 2013/49077 | ..... | {as "T"-shaped }  |
| A61F 2013/49079 | ..... | {as backbone-shape }  |
| A61F 2013/4908  | ..... | {concave }  |
| A61F 2013/49082 | ..... | {being a complex shape not covered by the other groups<br><a href="#">A61F 2013/49068-A61F 2013/4908</a> }  |
| A61F 2013/49084 | ....  | {conformable }  |
| A61F 2013/49085 | ..... | {with a multiplicity of rounded, i.e. spherical elements }  |
| A61F 2013/49087 | ....  | {having breakable lateral stitches or panels }  |
| A61F 2013/49088 | ....  | {characterized by the leg opening }   |
| A61F 2013/4909  | ..... | {being asymmetric leg openings }  |
| A61F 2013/49092 | ..... | {comprising leg cuffs }   |
| A61F 2013/49093 | ..... | {having multiple barriers }   |
| A61F 2013/49095 | ..... | {Being formed by lateral sleets }   |
| A61F 2013/49096 | ....  | {with braces }  |
| A61F 2013/49098 | ....  | {Other Details not otherwise provided of the absorbent articles specially adapted to be worn around the waist }   |
| A61F 13/491     | ....  | specially adapted for gender distinct urine discharge pattern   |
| A61F 13/4915    | ..... | { specially adapted for male use}   |
| A61F 13/493     | ....  | adjustable { by adding or removing material e.g. umbilical cord arrangements<br>( <a href="#">adjustable by the fastening A61F 13/5638, A61F 13/5655</a> )}                           |
| A61F 13/494     | ....  | characterised by edge leakage prevention means  |
| A61F 13/49406   | ..... | { the edge leakage prevention means being at the crotch region}   |
| A61F 13/49413   | ..... | { the edge leakage prevention means being an upstanding barrier}  |
| A61F 13/4942    | ..... | { the barrier not being integral with the top- or back-sheet}   |
| A61F 13/49426   | ..... | { the barrier having an absorbent medium}   |
| A61F 2013/49433 | ..... | {the barrier having variable heights }  |
| A61F 2013/4944  | ..... | {having multiple barriers }   |
| A61F 13/49446   | ..... | { the edge leakage prevention means being an impermeable sheet or impermeable part of a sheet placed on or under the top sheet<br>( <a href="#">A61F 13/49413 takes precedence</a> )} |
| A61F 13/49453   | ..... | { the edge leakage prevention sheet being combined with the impermeable backing sheet, e.g. integral with the backing sheet}  |
| A61F 13/4946    | ..... | { the edge leakage prevention means being an absorbent medium<br>( <a href="#">A61F 13/49426 takes precedence</a> )}  |
| A61F 13/49466   | ..... | { the edge leakage prevention means being at the waist region}  |
| A61F 13/49473   | ..... | { the edge leakage prevention means having a continuous closed form, e.g. circle, ellipse, rectangle}   |
| A61F 2013/4948  | ..... | {the edge leakage prevention means being elastic }  |
| A61F 2013/49486 | ..... | {the edge leakage prevention means being padded }   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2013/49493 | ..... | {the edge leakage prevention means being or forming three-dimensional barrier with raised lateral side-or end-wall }   |
| A61F 13/495     | ....  | with faecal cavity   |
| A61F 2013/4951  | ..... | {with internal barriers }  |
| A61F 2013/4953  | ..... | {with rear faecal part separate from front urinary part }  |
| A61F 2013/4955  | ..... | {with separable, disposable upper body layer }   |
| A61F 2013/4956  | ..... | {with vertical spacer or separator keeping other components out of contact }   |
| A61F 2013/4958  | ..... | {with a faecal management layer }  |
| A61F 13/496     | ....  | in the form of pants or briefs   |
| A61F 13/4963    | ..... | { characterized by the seam}   |
| A61F 2013/4966  | ..... | {with intentionally damp topsheet }  |
| A61F 13/505     | ..    | with separable parts, e.g. combination of disposable and reusable parts, (A61F 13/20, { A61F 13/49003} take precedence; supporting or fastening means A61F 13/56; { belts or the like A61F 13/64}) |
| A61F 2013/5055  | ...   | {Possibility of doubling or putting in new pieces }  |
| A61F 13/51      | ..    | characterised by the outer layers {(wicking or transfer layers A61F 13/537)}   |
| A61F 2013/51002 | ...   | {with special fibres }   |
| A61F 2013/51004 | ....  | {characterized by the length of the fibres }   |
| A61F 2013/51007 | ....  | {characterized by the orientation of fibres }  |
| A61F 2013/51009 | ....  | {characterized by the shape of the fibres }  |
| A61F 2013/51011 | ..... | {characterized by the count of the fibres, e.g. denier or tex }  |
| A61F 2013/51014 | ....  | {characterized by the connection between the fibres }  |
| A61F 2013/51016 | ..... | {followed by a distension heat treatment }   |
| A61F 2013/51019 | ....  | {being cellulosic material }   |
| A61F 2013/51021 | ..... | {being chemically modified }   |
| A61F 2013/51023 | ....  | {being polymeric fibres }  |
| A61F 2013/51026 | ..... | {being in thermoplastic material }   |
| A61F 2013/51028 | ..... | {being bicomponent }   |
| A61F 2013/5103  | ..... | {being hydrophobic }   |
| A61F 2013/51033 | ..... | {being hydrophilic }   |
| A61F 2013/51035 | ..... | {being biodegradable, e.g. Rayon, polylactate, dioxanone }   |
| A61F 2013/51038 | ....  | {being a mixture of fibres }   |
| A61F 2013/5104  | ..... | {with pulp and polymeric fibres }  |
| A61F 2013/51042 | ..... | {with hydrophobic and hydrophilic fibres }   |
| A61F 2013/51045 | ..... | {with thermoplastic binder }   |
| A61F 2013/51047 | ..... | {with antibacterial agents }   |
| A61F 2013/5105  | ..... | {with mineral or inert material }  |
| A61F 2013/51052 | ..... | {having different diameters }  |
| A61F 2013/51054 | ..... | {having different densities }  |
| A61F 2013/51057 | ..... | {having different ratio of fibres }  |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2013/51059 | ...   | {being sprayed with chemicals }  |
| A61F 2013/51061 | ....  | {for rendering the surface hydrophobic }   |
| A61F 2013/51064 | ..... | {in the legs area }  |
| A61F 2013/51066 | ....  | {for rendering the surface hydrophilic }   |
| A61F 2013/51069 | ..... | {by hydrophilisation with plasma or corona discharge }   |
| A61F 2013/51071 | ....  | {with anti-static agents }   |
| A61F 2013/51073 | ....  | {with lubricants }   |
| A61F 2013/51076 | ....  | {with perfumes or odour-masking agents }   |
| A61F 2013/51078 | ...   | {being embossed }  |
| A61F 2013/5108  | ....  | {in grids }  |
| A61F 2013/51083 | ....  | {in point }  |
| A61F 2013/51085 | ....  | {in diamonds }   |
| A61F 2013/51088 | ....  | {in very fine micro-texture }  |
| A61F 2013/5109  | ...   | {with odour control }  |
| A61F 2013/51092 | ...   | {characterized by the dimensions }   |
| A61F 2013/51095 | ...   | {being metallic }  |
| A61F 2013/51097 | ...   | {with high friction coefficient for fixation of the bandage }  |
| A61F 13/511     | ...   | Topsheet, i.e. the permeable cover or layer facing the skin  |
| A61F 13/51104   | ....  | { the top sheet having a three-dimensional cross-section e.g. corrugations, embossments, recesses or projections}  |
| A61F 13/51108   | ..... | { the top sheet having corrugations or embossments having one axis relatively longer than the other axis e.g. forming channels or grooves in a longitudinal direction} |
| A61F 13/51113   | ....  | { comprising an additive e.g. lotion or odour control <a href="#">A61F 13/51108</a> takes precedence}  |
| A61F 2013/51117 | ..... | {the lotion having skin care properties }  |
| A61F 13/51121   | ....  | { characterised by the material}   |
| A61F 2013/51126 | ..... | {being nets }  |
| A61F 2013/5113  | ..... | {being foams }   |
| A61F 2013/51134 | ..... | {the foam being compressed and expandable, e.g. a cellulosic sponge }  |
| A61F 2013/51139 | ..... | {being woven or knitted fabrics }  |
| A61F 2013/51143 | ..... | {being papers }  |
| A61F 2013/51147 | ..... | {being polymeric films }   |
| A61F 2013/51152 | ..... | {having specific distance between the fibres }   |
| A61F 2013/51156 | ..... | {having integrally attached }  |
| A61F 13/5116    | ....  | { being formed of multiple layers ( <a href="#">A61F 13/5123</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2013/51165 | ..... | {with the combination of films and nonwovens }   |
| A61F 2013/51169 | ..... | {the nonwoven being hydroentangled or needlingentangled to the film }  |
| A61F 2013/51173 | ..... | {with the combination of polymeric films }   |
| A61F 2013/51178 | ..... | {with the combination of nonwoven webs }   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2013/51182 | ..... | {with non-continuous bonding }   |
| A61F 2013/51186 | ....  | {specially shaped topsheets }  |
| A61F 2013/51191 | ..... | {Self-sealing top layers }   |
| A61F 2013/51195 | ..... | {not contacting the absorber }   |
| A61F 13/512     | ....  | characterised by its apertures, e.g. perforations  |
| A61F 13/5121    | ..... | { characterised by the vertical shape of the apertures e.g. three dimensional apertures , e.g. macro-apertures}  |
| A61F 13/5122    | ..... | N: and comprising secondary apertures e.g. macro-apertures in combination with micro-apertures]  |
| A61F 13/5123    | ..... | { the apertures being formed on a multilayer top sheet}  |
| A61F 13/5125    | ..... | { the apertures not being formed through the complete thickness of the topsheet e.g. blind holes (blind holes in a single layered topsheet <a href="#">A61F 13/51104</a> )}  |
| A61F 13/5126    | ..... | { characterised by the planar distribution of the apertures, e.g. in a predefined pattern}   |
| A61F 2013/5127  | ..... | {characterized by the dimension of apertures }   |
| A61F 2013/5128  | ..... | {characterized by open targets or acquisitions or vulnerability zones }  |
| A61F 13/513     | ....  | { characterised by its function or properties, e.g. stretchability, breathability, rewet, visual effect;} having areas of different permeability   |
| A61F 13/51305   | ..... | { having areas of different permeability}  |
| A61F 13/51311   | ..... | { the permeability gradient being in the vertical direction}   |
| A61F 2013/51316 | ..... | {with low friction coefficient }   |
| A61F 2013/51322 | ..... | {being elastomeric or stretchable }  |
| A61F 2013/51327 | ..... | {in only one specific direction }  |
| A61F 2013/51333 | ..... | {in only specific parts or sections of the top layer }   |
| A61F 2013/51338 | ..... | {having improved touch or feeling, e.g. smooth film }  |
| A61F 2013/51344 | ..... | {with pile webs or velvet-like tissues }   |
| A61F 2013/5135  | ..... | {with flame retardant agents or fire extinguishing agents }  |
| A61F 2013/51355 | ..... | {for improving fluid flow }  |
| A61F 2013/51361 | ..... | {with pleats or folds }  |
| A61F 2013/51366 | ..... | {with hydrophilic lower face }   |
| A61F 2013/51372 | ..... | {with valve or valve-like upper layer; Tapered capillary structures }  |
| A61F 2013/51377 | ..... | {having decoration properties }  |
| A61F 2013/51383 | ..... | {being adapted for female properties }   |
| A61F 2013/51388 | ..... | {being adapted to male properties }  |
| A61F 13/51394   | ..... | { creating a visual effect, e.g. having a printed or coloured topsheet, printed or coloured sub-layer but being visible from the topsheet, other than embossing for purposes of bonding, wicking, acquisition, leakage-prevention} |
| A61F 13/514     | ...   | backsheet, i.e. the impermeable cover or layer furthest from the skin<br>{( <a href="#">A61F 13/15211</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/15252</a> take precedence)}  |
| A61F 13/51401   | ....  | { characterised by the material}   |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 13/51403   | ..... | { with activating means, e.g. for closing apertures upon contact with water }  |
| A61F 13/51405   | ..... | { treated or coated, e.g. with moisture repellent agent }  |
| A61F 2013/51407 | ..... | {being flexible }  |
| A61F 2013/51409 | ..... | {being a film }  |
| A61F 2013/51411 | ..... | {being impervious to fluids but not for air or vapours }   |
| A61F 2013/51413 | ..... | {with macroscopic openings }   |
| A61F 2013/51415 | ..... | {with pores }  |
| A61F 2013/51417 | ..... | {with thin films }   |
| A61F 2013/51419 | ..... | {with stretched areas }  |
| A61F 2013/51421 | ..... | {only in special places }  |
| A61F 2013/51423 | ..... | {the vapour permeability being less than 500g/m/24h }  |
| A61F 2013/51425 | ..... | {being impervious, i.e. occlusive }  |
| A61F 2013/51427 | ..... | {having valves }   |
| A61F 2013/51429 | ..... | {being elastomeric or stretchable sheet }  |
| A61F 2013/51431 | ..... | {in the composition of the elastomer }   |
| A61F 2013/51433 | ..... | {being biodegradable }   |
| A61F 2013/51435 | ..... | {having flame retardant agent or fire extinguishing agent }  |
| A61F 2013/51437 | ..... | {being integral with absorbent core }  |
| A61F 2013/51439 | ..... | {being foams }   |
| A61F 2013/51441 | ..... | {being a fibrous material }  |
| A61F 2013/51443 | ..... | {being impervious to fluids and being air permeable }  |
| A61F 2013/51445 | ..... | {comprising microfibres, e.g. Gore-Tex }   |
| A61F 2013/51447 | ..... | {being air permeable }   |
| A61F 2013/51449 | ..... | {being knitted or woven fabrics }  |
| A61F 2013/5145  | ..... | {being treated materials }   |
| A61F 2013/51452 | ..... | {being nonwovens }   |
| A61F 2013/51454 | ..... | {being papers }  |
| A61F 13/51456   | ....  | { characterised by its properties }  |
| A61F 13/51458   | ..... | { being air-pervious or breathable }   |
| A61F 13/5146    | ..... | { having apertures of perforations }   |
| A61F 13/51462   | ..... | { being defined by a value or parameter }  |
| A61F 13/51464   | ..... | { being stretchable or elastomeric }   |
| A61F 13/51466   | ..... | { providing stretchability without the use of elastic material }   |
| A61F 2013/51468 | ..... | {being removable }   |
| A61F 2013/5147  | ..... | {the outer layer being adhesive itself }   |
| A61F 2013/51472 | ..... | {for reducing noise }  |
| A61F 13/51474   | ....  | { characterised by its structure }   |
| A61F 13/51476   | ..... | { being three-dimensional, e.g. embossed, textured, pleated, or with three-dimensional features, like gathers or loops } |

|                  |       |  |
|------------------|-------|--|
| A61F 13/51478    | ..... | { being a laminate, e.g. multi-layered or with several layers }  |
| A61F 13/5148     | ..... | { having an impervious inner layer and a cloth-like outer layer }  |
| A61F 2013/51482  | ..... | {being laminated on paper }  |
| A61F 13/51484    | ..... | { being inhomogeneous in the plane of the sheet, i.e. having zones of different properties or structures } |
| A61F 2013/51486  | ..... | {with specially shaped backsheets }  |
| A61F 2013/51488  | ..... | {for napkins }   |
| A61F 2013/5149   | ..... | {being embossed }  |
| A61F 2013/51492  | ..... | {having specially shaped gas or air bubbles or bag-like structure }  |
| A61F 2013/51494  | ..... | {having underlayer extending around the longitudinal edges of the absorbent core }                         |
| A61F 13/51496    | ....  | { having visual effects }  |
| A61F 13/51498    | ....  | { Details not otherwise provided for }   |
| A61F 13/515      | ...   | characterised by the interconnection of the topsheet and the backsheet                                     |
| A61F 13/52       | ...   | Layers coated or treated to decrease absorbency  |
| A61F 13/53       | ..    | characterised by the absorbing medium ( <a href="#">A61F 13/20</a> takes precedence)                       |
| A61F 2013/530007 | ...   | {being made from pulp }  |
| A61F 2013/530014 | ....  | {being made in hard wood pulp }  |
| A61F 2013/530021 | ....  | {being made in soft wood pulp }  |
| A61F 2013/530029 | ....  | {being made from cotton }  |
| A61F 2013/530036 | ....  | {being made in chemically-modified cellulosic material, e.g. Rayon }                                       |
| A61F 2013/530043 | ..... | {being made in oxidized cellulose }  |
| A61F 2013/530051 | ..... | {being made in cross-linked cellulosic fibres }  |
| A61F 2013/530058 | ....  | {with specific method of producing wood pulp fibres }  |
| A61F 2013/530065 | ..... | {with chemical pulp }  |
| A61F 2013/530072 | ..... | {with sulphate pulp, e.g. Kraft }  |
| A61F 2013/53008  | ..... | {being unbleached }  |
| A61F 2013/530087 | ..... | {with debonding agents }   |
| A61F 2013/530094 | ..... | {with mechanical pulp }  |
| A61F 2013/530102 | ..... | {with thermomechanical pulp }  |
| A61F 2013/530109 | ..... | {with chemithermomechanical pulp }   |
| A61F 2013/530116 | ..... | {with recycled material, e.g. paper }  |
| A61F 2013/530124 | ..... | {with compressed and delaminated material }  |
| A61F 2013/530131 | ...   | {being made in fibre but being not pulp }  |
| A61F 2013/530138 | ....  | {characterized by the fibre length }   |
| A61F 2013/530145 | ..... | {being short }   |
| A61F 2013/530153 | ..... | {being long }  |
| A61F 2013/53016  | ....  | {having special shape }  |
| A61F 2013/530167 | ..... | {being crimped }   |
| A61F 2013/530175 | ..... | {with capillary channel }  |



|                  |       |  |
|------------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2013/530182 | ....  | {characterized by the connection between the fibres }        |
| A61F 2013/530189 | ..... | {with thermoplastic adhesive }                               |
| A61F 2013/530197 | ..... | {with water-soluble binder }                                 |
| A61F 2013/530204 | ..... | {being alcohol-based binder }                                |
| A61F 2013/530211 | ..... | {with water-insoluble binder }                               |
| A61F 2013/530218 | ..... | {followed by heat treatment }                                |
| A61F 2013/530226 | ....  | {with polymeric fibres }                                     |
| A61F 2013/530233 | ..... | {being thermoplastic fibres }                                |
| A61F 2013/53024  | ..... | {being bicomponent fibres }                                  |
| A61F 2013/530248 | ..... | {being thermosetting fibres }                                |
| A61F 2013/530255 | ..... | {being hydrophobic fibres }                                  |
| A61F 2013/530262 | ..... | {only in particular parts or specially arranged }            |
| A61F 2013/53027  | ..... | {the maximum being at the crotch }                           |
| A61F 2013/530277 | ..... | {the maximum being at front or rear }                        |
| A61F 2013/530284 | ..... | {the maximum being at a certain depth in the thickness }     |
| A61F 2013/530291 | ..... | {the maximum being along the sides }                         |
| A61F 2013/530299 | ..... | {being hydrophilic fibres }                                  |
| A61F 2013/530306 | ..... | {coated with superabsorbent polymer }                        |
| A61F 2013/530313 | ..... | {being biodegradable }                                       |
| A61F 2013/530321 | ..... | {in biopolymer, e.g. PHA }                                   |
| A61F 2013/530328 | ....  | {being mineral fibres, e.g. glass }                          |
| A61F 2013/530335 | ....  | {being in peat moss }  |
| A61F 2013/530343 | ....  | {being natural fibres }                                      |
| A61F 2013/53035  | ..... | {of cotton }   |
| A61F 2013/530357 | ..... | {of wool }   |
| A61F 2013/530364 | ..... | {of bamboo }   |
| A61F 2013/530372 | ..... | {of ramie or jute or linen }                                 |
| A61F 2013/530379 | ....  | {comprising mixtures of fibres }                             |
| A61F 2013/530386 | ..... | {with pulp and polymeric }                                   |
| A61F 2013/530394 | ..... | {in coform }   |
| A61F 2013/530401 | ..... | {with hydrophobic and hydrophilic fibres }                   |
| A61F 2013/530408 | ..... | {with thermoplastic binder }                                 |
| A61F 2013/530416 | ..... | {having different count e.g. denier or tex }                 |
| A61F 2013/530423 | ..... | {having different densities }                                |
| A61F 2013/53043  | ..... | {with different ratio of components }                        |
| A61F 2013/530437 | ...   | {having a part with elevated absorption means }              |
| A61F 2013/530445 | ....  | {by defining a target or acquisition or vulnerability zone } |
| A61F 2013/530452 | ....  | {having chemically-stiffened fibres }                        |
| A61F 2013/530459 | ..... | {being curled }  |
| A61F 2013/530467 | ..... | {being twisted }   |

|                  |       |   |
|------------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2013/530474 | ..... | {being cross-linked }   |
| A61F 2013/530481 | ...   | {having superabsorbent materials, i.e. highly absorbent polymer gel materials } |
| A61F 2013/530489 | ....  | {being randomly mixed in with other material }                                  |
| A61F 2013/530496 | ..... | {being fixed to fibres }  |
| A61F 2013/530503 | ..... | {comprising poly-aluminium-chloride }   |
| A61F 2013/53051  | ....  | {being only in particular parts or specially arranged }                         |
| A61F 2013/530518 | ..... | {the maximum being at the crotch }  |
| A61F 2013/530525 | ..... | {the maximum being at front or rear }   |
| A61F 2013/530532 | ..... | {the maximum being at certain depth in the thickness }                          |
| A61F 2013/53054  | ..... | {the maximum being along the side edges }                                       |
| A61F 2013/530547 | ..... | {positioned in a separate layer or layers }                                     |
| A61F 2013/530554 | ..... | {and being fixed to a web }   |
| A61F 2013/530562 | ..... | {being arranged in discontinuous pattern }                                      |
| A61F 2013/530569 | ....  | {characterized by the particle size }   |
| A61F 2013/530576 | ..... | {having different size in different parts }                                     |
| A61F 2013/530583 | ....  | {characterized by the form }  |
| A61F 2013/530591 | ..... | {in granules or particles }   |
| A61F 2013/530598 | ..... | {in aggregates }  |
| A61F 2013/530605 | ..... | {in sheet }   |
| A61F 2013/530613 | ..... | {in fibres }  |
| A61F 2013/53062  | ..... | {being made into a paper or non-woven }   |
| A61F 2013/530627 | ..... | {in flakes }  |
| A61F 2013/530635 | ..... | {in thin film }   |
| A61F 2013/530642 | ..... | {being cross-linked or polymerised in situ }                                    |
| A61F 2013/530649 | ..... | {in sponge or foam }  |
| A61F 2013/530656 | ..... | {being cut into pieces }  |
| A61F 2013/530664 | ..... | {being a knitted or woven fabric }  |
| A61F 2013/530671 | ....  | {being mixed with mineral or inert material, e.g. "introfying particles" }      |
| A61F 2013/530678 | ..... | {with citric acid }   |
| A61F 2013/530686 | ..... | {with metallic soluble salts, e.g. Na, K, Mg chloride }                         |
| A61F 2013/530693 | ..... | {with polymeric material }  |
| A61F 2013/5307   | ....  | {characterized by the quantity or ratio of superabsorbent material }            |
| A61F 2013/530708 | ....  | {characterized by the absorbency properties }                                   |
| A61F 2013/530715 | ..... | {by the acquisition rate }  |
| A61F 2013/530722 | ..... | {by the delayed absorbency }  |
| A61F 2013/530729 | ..... | {by the swelling rate }   |
| A61F 2013/530737 | ..... | {by the absorbent capacity }  |
| A61F 2013/530744 | ..... | {by the absorbency under load }   |
| A61F 2013/530751 | ..... | {by the centrifugal load }  |
| A61F 2013/530759 | ..... | {by the osmotic feature }   |

|                  |       |  |
|------------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2013/530766 | ..... | {by the cross-link factor }  |
| A61F 2013/530773 | ..... | {by the inverse temperature transition }   |
| A61F 2013/530781 | ..... | {by the ionic surfactant, e.g. salt resistant }  |
| A61F 2013/530788 | ....  | {characterized by the gel layer permeability }   |
| A61F 2013/530795 | ....  | {being biodegradable }   |
| A61F 2013/530802 | ...   | {characterized by the foam or sponge other than superabsorbent<br>(A61F 2013/530649 takes precedence)}                   |
| A61F 2013/53081  | ....  | {with special pore dimension or arrangement }  |
| A61F 2013/530817 | ..... | {being open cells }  |
| A61F 2013/530824 | ..... | {the cells being opened by mechanical or physical treatment }  |
| A61F 2013/530832 | ..... | {being closed cells }  |
| A61F 2013/530839 | ....  | {being hydrophilic }   |
| A61F 2013/530846 | ....  | {being hydrophobic }   |
| A61F 2013/530854 | ....  | {being collapsed or collapsible foam }   |
| A61F 2013/530861 | ....  | {having slit regions }   |
| A61F 2013/530868 | ...   | {characterized by the liquid distribution or transport means other than wicking<br>layer (A61F 13/537 takes precedence)} |
| A61F 2013/530875 | ....  | {having holes }  |
| A61F 2013/530883 | ....  | {having folds }  |
| A61F 2013/53089  | ....  | {having impervious part }  |
| A61F 2013/530897 | ....  | {having capillary means, e.g. pore or fibre size gradient }  |
| A61F 2013/530905 | ..... | {being hydrophilic }   |
| A61F 2013/530912 | ..... | {being hydrophobic }   |
| A61F 2013/530919 | ..... | {being hydroneutral }  |
| A61F 2013/530927 | ....  | {having longitudinal barriers }  |
| A61F 2013/530934 | ..... | {having a density gradient }   |
| A61F 2013/530941 | ..... | {through the thickness }   |
| A61F 2013/530948 | ..... | {along the length }  |
| A61F 2013/530956 | ..... | {being only in particular parts or specially arranged }  |
| A61F 2013/530963 | ..... | {being maximum at the crotch }   |
| A61F 2013/53097  | ..... | {being at front or rear region }   |
| A61F 2013/530978 | ..... | {being at a particular depth in the thickness }  |
| A61F 2013/530985 | ..... | {being along the side edges }  |
| A61F 2013/530992 | ...   | {in the form of string or ball instead of sheets }   |
| A61F 13/531      | ...   | having a homogeneous composition through the thickness of the pad<br>(A61F 13/538, A61F 13/539 take precedence)          |
| A61F 2013/5312   | ....  | {with structure resisting compression }  |
| A61F 2013/5315   | ....  | {with a tissue-wrapped core }  |
| A61F 2013/5317   | ....  | {with integral impervious bottom surface }   |
| A61F 13/532      | ....  | inhomogeneous in the plane of the pad  |
| A61F 13/5323     | ..... | { having absorbent material located in discrete regions, e.g. pockets }  |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2013/5326  | ..... | {being a flanged fibrous pad }   |
| A61F 13/533     | ..... | having discontinuous areas of compression  |
| A61F 13/534     | ...   | having an inhomogeneous composition through the thickness of the pad<br>( <a href="#">A61F 13/538</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/539</a> take precedence; homogeneous cores with tissue wrapping <a href="#">A61F 13/53</a> ) |
| A61F 13/53409   | ....  | { having a folded core }   |
| A61F 13/53418   | ..... | { having a C-folded cross-section }  |
| A61F 13/53427   | ..... | { having an e-folded cross-section }   |
| A61F 13/53436   | ..... | { having an undulated or corrugated cross-section }  |
| A61F 2013/53445 | ....  | {from several sheets }   |
| A61F 2013/53454 | ....  | {with mirror-like structure }  |
| A61F 2013/53463 | ....  | {with a reinforcing structure, e.g. net }  |
| A61F 2013/53472 | ..... | {being a non-woven tissue wrapping the core }  |
| A61F 2013/53481 | ....  | {being biodegradable }   |
| A61F 2013/5349  | ....  | {being a tissue-wrapped core }   |
| A61F 13/535     | ....  | inhomogeneous in the plane of the pad, e.g. core absorbent layers being of different sizes ( <a href="#">A61F 13/5323</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/537</a> take precedence)   |
| A61F 2013/5355  | ..... | {with terraced core }  |
| A61F 13/536     | ..... | having discontinuous areas of compression  |
| A61F 13/537     | ....  | characterised by a layer facilitating or inhibiting flow in one direction or plane, e.g. a wicking layer ( <a href="#">A61F 13/538</a> takes precedence)   |
| A61F 13/53704   | ..... | { the layer having an inhibiting function on liquid propagation }  |
| A61F 13/53708   | ..... | { the layer having a promotional function on liquid propagation in at least one direction }  |
| A61F 13/53713   | ..... | { the layer having a promotional function on liquid propagation in the vertical direction }  |
| A61F 13/53717   | ..... | { the layer having a promotional function on liquid propagation in the horizontal direction }  |
| A61F 2013/53721 | ..... | {with capillary means }  |
| A61F 2013/53726 | ..... | {on the top layer }  |
| A61F 2013/5373  | ..... | {on the bottom layer }   |
| A61F 2013/53734 | ..... | {with compressed lines }   |
| A61F 2013/53739 | ..... | {with compressed points }  |
| A61F 13/53743   | ..... | { characterised by the position of the layer relative to the other layers }  |
| A61F 13/53747   | ..... | {the layer is facing the topsheet }(layer is part of the topsheet <a href="#">A61F 13/511</a> )  |
| A61F 13/53752   | ..... | { the layer is embedded in the absorbent core }  |
| A61F 13/53756   | ..... | { the layer facing the back-sheet }  |
| A61F 13/5376    | ..... | { characterised by the performance of the layer, e.g. acquisition rate, distribution time, transfer time }   |
| A61F 2013/53765 | ..... | {characterized by its geometry }   |
| A61F 2013/53769 | ..... | {with the wicking layer not contacting the absorbent core }  |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 2013/53773 | ..... | {with a deformable spacing structure }   |
| A61F 2013/53778 | ..... | {with grooves }  |
| A61F 2013/53782 | ..... | {with holes }  |
| A61F 2013/53786 | ..... | {with folds }  |
| A61F 2013/53791 | ..... | {being resilient or elastic }  |
| A61F 2013/53795 | ..... | {being a surge management layer }  |
| A61F 13/538     | ...   | characterised by specific fibre orientation or weave   |
| A61F 2013/5383  | ....  | {by the fibre orientation in the x-y plane }   |
| A61F 2013/5386  | ....  | {by the fibre orientation in the z plane or vertical direction }                                     |
| A61F 13/539     | ...   | characterised by the connection of the absorbent layers with each other or with the outer layers     |
| A61F 2013/53908 | ....  | {with adhesive }   |
| A61F 2013/53916 | ..... | {with epicyclical pattern }  |
| A61F 2013/53925 | ..... | {with intermittent pattern, e.g. spots }   |
| A61F 2013/53933 | ..... | {with water-soluble binder }   |
| A61F 2013/53941 | ..... | {being alcohol-based binder }  |
| A61F 2013/5395  | ....  | {with thermoplastic agent, i.e. softened by heat }   |
| A61F 2013/53958 | ..... | {with separate adhesive layer }  |
| A61F 2013/53966 | ....  | {by needling, sewing, blow-needling }  |
| A61F 2013/53975 | ....  | {by Hydraulic entanglement }   |
| A61F 2013/53983 | ....  | {with hook and loop-type fastener or the like }  |
| A61F 2013/53991 | ....  | {by ultrasonic method }  |
| A61F 13/551     | ..    | Packaging before or after use {(general packaging of absorbent pads <a href="#">B65D 85/00</a> )}    |
| A61F 13/55105   | ...   | { packaging of diapers}  |
| A61F 13/5511    | ....  | { characterized by the container ( <a href="#">A61F 15/00</a> takes precedence)}                     |
| A61F 13/55115   | ....  | { characterized by the features before use e.g. how are the diapers folded or arranged in a package} |
| A61F 13/5512    | ....  | { after use}   |
| A61F 2013/55125 | ..... | {the disposal system being a bag or a pocket integral with or attached to the diaper }               |
| A61F 13/5513    | ...   | { packaging of feminine sanitary napkins}  |
| A61F 13/55135   | ....  | { before use}  |
| A61F 13/5514    | ..... | { each item packaged single}   |
| A61F 13/55145   | ..... | { multiple packaged items}   |
| A61F 13/5515    | ....  | { after use}   |
| A61F 2013/55155 | ..... | {the disposal system being a bag or pocket integral with or attached to the sanitary napkin }        |
| A61F 13/5516    | ...   | { packaging of interlabial absorbing articles}   |
| A61F 13/55165   | ....  | { before use}  |
| A61F 13/5517    | ....  | { after use}   |
| A61F 13/55175   | ...   | { packaging of tampons}  |

|                 |       |  |
|-----------------|-------|--|
| A61F 13/5518    | ....  | { after use}   |
| A61F 13/55185   | ....  | { in combination with the applicator}  |
| A61F 13/5519    | ...   | { packages containing more than one kind of item e.g. tampon and napkin, or diaper and an exchangeable insert}   |
| A61F 2013/55195 | ...   | {Packaging for dispensing and disposing }  |
| A61F 13/56      | ..    | Supporting or fastening means  |
| A61F 13/5605    | ...   | {specially adapted for sanitary napkins or the like}   |
| A61F 13/5611    | ....  | {using fastening strips, e.g. adhesive, on the undergarment-facing side}   |
| A61F 13/5616    | ....  | {using flaps, e.g. adhesive, for attachment to the undergarment (leakage prevention means encircling the crotch portion <a href="#">A61F 13/476</a> )}                         |
| A61F 13/5622    | ...   | {specially adapted for diapers or the like}  |
| A61F 2013/5627  | ....  | {comprising a zip fastener }   |
| A61F 13/5633    | ....  | { open type diaper}  |
| A61F 13/5638    | ..... | { adjustable open type diapers (adjustable otherwise than by the fasteners <a href="#">A61F 13/493</a> )}  |
| A61F 13/5644    | ..... | { having more than one pair of fasteners}  |
| A61F 13/565     | ....  | { pants type diaper}   |
| A61F 13/5655    | ..... | { adjustable pants type diapers (adjustable otherwise than by the fasteners <a href="#">A61F 13/493</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/5661  | ...   | {in special holders for beds, chairs or seats }  |
| A61F 2013/5666  | ...   | {connected to itself ( <a href="#">A61F 13/58</a> and <a href="#">A61F 13/62</a> take precedence)}   |
| A61F 2013/5672  | ....  | {with buttons or the like ( <a href="#">A61F 13/78</a> takes precedence)}  |
| A61F 2013/5677  | ....  | {refastenable }  |
| A61F 2013/5683  | ...   | {Disposition or arrangement }  |
| A61F 2013/5688  | ....  | {inclined at an oblique angle to the longitudinal axis }   |
| A61F 2013/5694  | ...   | {Other non adhesive means than hook and loop-type fastener or belts ( <a href="#">A61F 13/62</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/64</a> and <a href="#">A61F 13/66</a> take precedence)} |
| A61F 13/58      | ...   | Adhesive tab fastener elements ({ <a href="#">A61F 13/5611</a> , <a href="#">A61F 13/5616</a> }, <a href="#">A61F 13/66</a> take precedence)                                   |
| A61F 13/581     | ....  | {Tab fastener elements combining adhesive and mechanical fastening (fabric strip fastener elements <a href="#">A61F 13/62</a> )}   |
| A61F 2013/582   | ....  | {with one strip on one place }   |
| A61F 2013/583   | ....  | {with strips on several places }   |
| A61F 2013/585   | ..... | {being spot like }   |
| A61F 2013/586   | ....  | {on lateral flaps }  |
| A61F 2013/587   | ..... | {on rear or front tabs }   |
| A61F 2013/588   | ....  | {on waist panels }   |
| A61F 13/60      | ....  | with release means associated with tab fasteners   |

**WARNING**See warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

A61F 13/62      ...      { Mechanical fastening means, ([A61F 13/5611](#), [A61F 13/5616](#), [A61F 13/581](#), [A61F 13/66](#) take precedence); } Fabric strip fastener elements, e.g. hook and loop

### **WARNING**

See warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

A61F 13/622      ....      { Fabric strip fastener elements, e.g. hook and loop }

A61F 13/625      .....      { characterised by the hook }

A61F 13/627      .....      { characterised by the loop }

A61F 13/64      ...      Straps, belts, ties or endless bands ([A61F 13/5605](#), [A61F 13/5622](#), [A61F 13/66](#) take precedence)

A61F 13/66      ...      Garments, holders or supports not integral with absorbent pads

### **WARNING**

For group [A61F 13/66](#) and subgroups see warning after [A61F 13/00](#)

A61F 13/665      ....      { Means specific for supporting or fastening sanitary towels; and sanitary towels }

A61F 13/68      ....      abdominal enclosing type

A61F 13/70      .....      with openable or removable crotch portion

A61F 13/72      .....      with endless waist encircling band, e.g. panty type

A61F 13/74      ....      having means to retain absorbent pads

A61F 13/76      .....      transverse to width of the pads or fastener elements, e.g. straps, end flaps or tucks

A61F 13/78      .....      Button or snap fastener elements

A61F 13/80      ....      adjustable relative to body crotch area

A61F 13/82      ....      with means for attaching to the body

A61F 13/84      ..      Accessories, not otherwise provided for, for absorbent pads

A61F 2013/8402      ...      {including disposal means ([A61F 13/5512](#), [A61F 13/5515](#), [A61F 13/5517](#), [A61F 13/5518](#) take precedence); }

A61F 13/8405      ...      { Additives, e.g. for odour, disinfectant or pH control }

A61F 2013/8408      ....      {with odour control }

A61F 2013/8411      .....      {in controlling solution Ph }

A61F 2013/8414      .....      {with anti-microbial }

A61F 2013/8417      .....      {being anti-mycosis }

A61F 2013/842      .....      {with active charcoal }

A61F 2013/8423      .....      {with molecular sieves; zeolites }

A61F 2013/8426      .....      {with metallic salts }

A61F 2013/8429      .....      {with ion exchange resins }

A61F 2013/8432      .....      {with glycerine polyol }

A61F 2013/8435      .....      {with plant derivatives }

A61F 2013/8438      ....      {being enzymes, e.g. proteolysis, cellulase }



|                |       |   |
|----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2013/8441 | ....  | {being cultures }                                 |
| A61F 2013/8444 | ..... | {being microbial, e.g. bulgaricus }               |
| A61F 2013/8447 | ....  | {in using different incompatible substances }     |
| A61F 2013/845  | ..... | {being powder embodied in a polymeric matrix }    |
| A61F 2013/8452 | ..... | {being contained in microcapsules }               |
| A61F 2013/8455 | ....  | {being lubricants }                               |
| A61F 2013/8458 | ..... | {having bees-wax }                                |
| A61F 2013/8461 | ..... | {having petroleum derivative }                    |
| A61F 2013/8464 | ..... | {having plant derivative }                        |
| A61F 2013/8467 | ....  | {being antistatic agents }                        |
| A61F 2013/847  | ....  | {being infrared absorbing agent }                 |
| A61F 2013/8473 | ...   | {for diagnostic purposes }                        |
| A61F 2013/8476 | ...   | {with various devices or method }                 |
| A61F 2013/8479 | ....  | {including electric or magnetic devices }         |
| A61F 2013/8482 | ..... | {including numeric control, e.g. using computer } |
| A61F 2013/8485 | ....  | {including optical filtering devices }            |
| A61F 2013/8488 | ...   | {including testing apparatus }                    |
| A61F 2013/8491 | ....  | {including test methods }                         |
| A61F 2013/8494 | ...   | {including pumping devices }                      |
| A61F 2013/8497 | ...   | {having decorations or indicia means }            |

**A61F 15/00**      **Auxiliary appliances for wound dressings; Dispensing containers for dressings or bandages** {(packaging of absorbent articles such as diapers, feminine hygiene absorbing pads or tampons [A61F 13/551](#); packaging of wound dressings [A61F 13/00072](#))}

|             |    |   |
|-------------|----|---|
| A61F 15/001 | .  | {Packages or dispensers for bandages, cotton balls, drapes, dressings, gauze, gowns, sheets, sponges, swabsticks or towels ( <a href="#">A61F 15/007</a> takes precedence)} |
| A61F 15/002 | .. | { dispensers for web or tape like bandages}   |
| A61F 15/003 | .. | { dispensers for catamenial tampons}  |
| A61F 15/004 | .  | {Bandage protectors}  |
| A61F 15/005 | .  | {Bandage applicators}   |
| A61F 15/006 | .  | {Bandage fasteners}   |
| A61F 15/007 | .  | {Bandage winders}   |
| A61F 15/008 | .  | {Appliances for wound protecting, e.g. avoiding contact between wound and bandage (corn plasters <a href="#">A61F 13/063</a> )}   |
| A61F 15/02  | .  | Devices for cutting bandages of any kind, e.g. shears, cast-cutting saws  |

**A61F 17/00**      **First-aid kits**

---

**A61F 2210/00**      **Particular material properties of prostheses classified in groups [A61F 2/00](#) to [A61F 2/26](#) or [A61F 2/82](#) or [A61F 9/00](#) or [A61F 11/00](#) or subgroups thereof**

|                |   |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| A61F 2210/0004 | . | bioabsorbable  |
| A61F 2210/0009 | . | using materials or accessories for preventing galvanic or electrolytic corrosion |

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| A61F 2210/0014 | . using shape memory or superelastic materials, e.g. nitinol  |
| A61F 2210/0019 | .. operated at only one temperature whilst inside or touching the human body, e.g. constrained in a non-operative shape during surgery, another temperature only occurring before the operation |
| A61F 2210/0023 | .. operated at different temperatures whilst inside or touching the human body, heated or cooled by external energy source or cold supply   |
| A61F 2210/0028 | ... cooled  |
| A61F 2210/0033 | ... electrically, e.g. heated by resistor   |
| A61F 2210/0038 | .... electromagnetically  |
| A61F 2210/0042 | ... using a fluid, e.g. circulating   |
| A61F 2210/0047 | ... heated by light   |
| A61F 2210/0052 | ... ultrasonically  |
| A61F 2210/0057 | . stretchable   |
| A61F 2210/0061 | . swellable   |
| A61F 2210/0066 | . shrinkable  |
| A61F 2210/0071 | . thermoplastic   |
| A61F 2210/0076 | . multilayered, e.g. laminated structures   |
| A61F 2210/008  | . Phase change materials (PCM), e.g. for storing latent heat  |
| A61F 2210/0085 | . hardenable in situ, e.g. epoxy resins   |
| A61F 2210/009  | . magnetic  |
| A61F 2210/0095 | . radioactive   |

**Guidance heading:** Filters; Devices providing patency to tubular structures; Prostheses; Accessories

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>A61F 2220/00</b> | <b>Fixations or connections for prostheses classified in groups <a href="#">A61F 2/00</a> to <a href="#">A61F 2/26</a> or <a href="#">A61F 2/82</a> or <a href="#">A61F 9/00</a> or <a href="#">A61F 11/00</a> or subgroups thereof</b> |
| A61F 2220/0008      | . Fixation appliances for connecting prostheses to the body   |
| A61F 2220/0016      | .. with sharp anchoring protrusions, e.g. barbs, pins, spikes   |
| A61F 2220/0025      | . Connections or couplings between prosthetic parts, e.g. between modular parts; Connecting elements  |
| A61F 2220/0033      | .. made by longitudinally pushing a protrusion into a complementary-shaped recess, e.g. held by friction fit  |
| A61F 2220/0041      | .. using additional screws, bolts, dowels or rivets, e.g. connecting screws   |
| A61F 2220/005       | .. using adhesives  |
| A61F 2220/0058      | .. soldered or brazed or welded   |
| A61F 2220/0066      | .. stapled  |
| A61F 2220/0075      | .. sutured, ligatured or stitched, retained or tied with a rope, string, thread, wire or cable  |
| A61F 2220/0083      | .. using hook and loop-type fasteners   |
| A61F 2220/0091      | .. connected by a hinged linkage mechanism, e.g. of the single-bar or multi-bar linkage type  |

| <b>A61F 2230/00</b>            | <b>Geometry of prostheses classified in groups <a href="#">A61F 2/00</a> to <a href="#">A61F 2/26</a> or <a href="#">A61F 2/82</a> or <a href="#">A61F 9/00</a> or <a href="#">A61F 11/00</a> or subgroups thereof</b> |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0002</a> | . Two-dimensional shapes, e.g. cross-sections  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0004</a> | .. Rounded shapes, e.g. with rounded corners   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0006</a> | ... circular   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0008</a> | ... elliptical or oval   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/001</a>  | ... Figure-8-shaped, e.g. hourglass-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0013</a> | ... Horseshoe-shaped, e.g. crescent-shaped, C-shaped, U-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0015</a> | ... Kidney-shaped, e.g. bean-shaped  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0017</a> | .. Angular shapes  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0019</a> | ... rectangular  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0021</a> | ... square   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0023</a> | ... triangular   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0026</a> | ... trapezoidal  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0028</a> | .. Shapes in the form of latin or greek characters   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/003</a>  | ... Alpha-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0032</a> | ... B-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0034</a> | ... D-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0036</a> | ... E-shaped, e.g. epsilon-shaped  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0039</a> | ... H-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0041</a> | ... J-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0043</a> | ... L-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0045</a> | ... Omega-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0047</a> | ... Pi-shaped  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/005</a>  | ... Rosette-shaped, e.g. star-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0052</a> | ... T-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0054</a> | ... V-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0056</a> | ... W-shaped, e.g. M-shaped, sigma-shaped  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0058</a> | ... X-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/006</a>  | ... Y-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0063</a> | . Three-dimensional shapes   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0065</a> | .. toroidal, e.g. ring-shaped, doughnut-shaped   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0067</a> | .. conical   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0069</a> | .. cylindrical   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0071</a> | .. spherical   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0073</a> | .. Quadric-shaped  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0076</a> | ... ellipsoidal or ovoid   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0078</a> | ... hyperboloidal  |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/008</a>  | ... paraboloidal   |
| <a href="#">A61F 2230/0082</a> | .. parallelepipedal  |

- A61F 2230/0084 . . . cubical
- A61F 2230/0086 . . . Pyramidal, tetrahedral, or wedge-shaped
- A61F 2230/0089 . . . tetrahedral, i.e. having a triangular basis
- A61F 2230/0091 . . . helically-coiled or spirally-coiled, i.e. having a 2-D spiral cross-section
- A61F 2230/0093 . . . Umbrella-shaped, e.g. mushroom-shaped
- A61F 2230/0095 . . . Saddle-shaped
- A61F 2230/0097 . . . Harpoon-shaped

**A61F 2240/00** **Manufacturing or designing of prostheses classified in groups [A61F 2/00](#) to [A61F 2/26](#) or [A61F 2/82](#) or [A61F 9/00](#) or [A61F 11/00](#) or subgroups thereof**

- A61F 2240/001 . . Designing or manufacturing processes
- A61F 2240/002 . . . Designing or making customized prostheses
- A61F 2240/004 . . . . Using a positive or negative model, e.g. moulds
- A61F 2240/005 . . . Templates
- A61F 2240/007 . . . Dummy prostheses
- A61F 2240/008 . . . Means for testing implantable prostheses

**A61F 2250/00** **Special features of prostheses classified in groups [A61F 2/00](#) to [A61F 2/26](#) or [A61F 2/82](#) or [A61F 9/00](#) or [A61F 11/00](#) or subgroups thereof**

- A61F 2250/0001 . . Means for transferring electromagnetic energy to implants
- A61F 2250/0002 . . . for data transfer
- A61F 2250/0003 . . . having an inflatable pocket filled with fluid, e.g. liquid or gas
- A61F 2250/0004 . . . adjustable
- A61F 2250/0006 . . . . for adjusting angular orientation
- A61F 2250/0007 . . . . for adjusting length
- A61F 2250/0008 . . . . for adjusting a position by translation along an axis or two perpendicular axes
- A61F 2250/0009 . . . . for adjusting thickness
- A61F 2250/001 . . . . for adjusting a diameter
- A61F 2250/0012 . . . . for adjusting elasticity, flexibility, spring rate or mechanical tension
- A61F 2250/0013 . . . . for adjusting fluid pressure
- A61F 2250/0014 . . . having different values of a given property or geometrical feature, e.g. mechanical property or material property, at different locations within the same prosthesis
- A61F 2250/0015 . . . . differing in density or specific weight
- A61F 2250/0017 . . . . . differing in yarn density
- A61F 2250/0018 . . . . differing in elasticity, stiffness or compressibility
- A61F 2250/0019 . . . . differing in hardness, e.g. Vickers, Shore, Brinell
- A61F 2250/002 . . . . differing in moment of inertia
- A61F 2250/0021 . . . . differing in coefficient of friction
- A61F 2250/0023 . . . . differing in porosity
- A61F 2250/0024 . . . . . made from both porous and non-porous parts, e.g. adjacent parts
- A61F 2250/0025 . . . . differing in roughness
- A61F 2250/0026 . . . . differing in surface structures

|                |     |   |
|----------------|-----|---|
| A61F 2250/0028 | ..  | differing in fibre orientations   |
| A61F 2250/0029 | ..  | differing in bending or flexure capacity  |
| A61F 2250/003  | ..  | differing in adsorbability or resorbability, i.e. in adsorption or resorption time  |
| A61F 2250/0031 | ... | made from both resorbable and non-resorbable prosthetic parts, e.g. adjacent parts  |
| A61F 2250/0032 | ..  | differing in radiographic density   |
| A61F 2250/0034 | ..  | differing in viscosity  |
| A61F 2250/0035 | ..  | differing in release or diffusion time  |
| A61F 2250/0036 | ..  | differing in thickness  |
| A61F 2250/0037 | ..  | differing in height or in length  |
| A61F 2250/0039 | ..  | differing in diameter   |
| A61F 2250/004  | ..  | differing in coefficient of thermal expansion, e.g. dilation, dilatation  |
| A61F 2250/0041 | ..  | differing in wear resistance  |
| A61F 2250/0042 | ..  | differing in shape-memory transition temperatures, e.g. in martensitic transition temperature, in austenitic transition temperature |
| A61F 2250/0043 | ..  | differing in electric properties, e.g. in electrical conductivity, in galvanic properties   |
| A61F 2250/0045 | ... | differing in electromagnetical properties   |
| A61F 2250/0046 | ..  | differing in melting temperature  |
| A61F 2250/0047 | ..  | differing in thermal conductivity   |
| A61F 2250/0048 | ..  | differing in mechanical expandability, e.g. in mechanical, self- or balloon expandability   |
| A61F 2250/005  | ..  | differing in colour   |
| A61F 2250/0051 | ..  | differing in tissue ingrowth capacity, e.g. made from both ingrowth-promoting and ingrowth-preventing parts                         |
| A61F 2250/0052 | ... | differing in bone ingrowth capacity   |
| A61F 2250/0053 | ..  | differing in optical properties   |
| A61F 2250/0054 | ..  | differing in corrosion resistance   |
| A61F 2250/0056 | ..  | differing in wettability, e.g. in hydrophilic or hydrophobic behaviours   |
| A61F 2250/0057 | ..  | made from both cured and uncured parts  |
| A61F 2250/0058 | .   | Additional features; Implant or prostheses properties not otherwise provided for  |
| A61F 2250/0059 | ..  | temporary   |
| A61F 2250/006  | ..  | modular   |
| A61F 2250/0062 | ... | Kits of prosthetic parts to be assembled in various combinations for forming different prostheses                                   |
| A61F 2250/0063 | ... | Nested prosthetic parts   |
| A61F 2250/0064 | ... | Sets comprising a plurality of prosthetic parts of different sizes  |
| A61F 2250/0065 | ..  | telescopic  |
| A61F 2250/0067 | ..  | Means for introducing or releasing pharmaceutical products into the body  |
| A61F 2250/0068 | ... | the pharmaceutical product being in a reservoir   |
| A61F 2250/0069 | ..  | Sealing means   |
| A61F 2250/007  | ... | O-rings   |

|                |     |   |
|----------------|-----|---|
| A61F 2250/0071 | ..  | breakable or frangible  |
| A61F 2250/0073 | ..  | Force-limiting means  |
| A61F 2250/0074 | ... | Torque-limiting means   |
| A61F 2250/0075 | ..  | Sound-damping or noise-reducing means   |
| A61F 2250/0076 | ..  | waterproof  |
| A61F 2250/0078 | ..  | Gender-specific, e.g. different for male and female patients  |
| A61F 2250/0079 | ..  | Means for preventing the accidental forgetting of prosthetic parts inside the body during operation                                   |
| A61F 2250/008  | ..  | Alarm means   |
| A61F 2250/0081 | ..  | Prosthesis for animals  |
| A61F 2250/0082 | ..  | specially designed for children, e.g. having means for adjusting to their growth  |
| A61F 2250/0084 | ..  | Means for distinguishing between left-sided and right-sided devices; Sets comprising both left-sided and right-sided prosthetic parts |
| A61F 2250/0085 | ..  | Identification means; Administration of patients  |
| A61F 2250/0086 | ... | with bar code   |
| A61F 2250/0087 | ... | colour-coded  |
| A61F 2250/0089 | ... | coded with symbols, e.g. dots, numbers, letters, words  |
| A61F 2250/009  | ..  | for single use, e.g. having means for preventing re-use   |
| A61F 2250/0091 | ..  | transparent or translucent  |
| A61F 2250/0092 | ..  | Means for cleaning prostheses   |
| A61F 2250/0093 | ..  | Ultrasound system, e.g. for inducing coagulation during eye surgery   |
| A61F 2250/0095 | ... | with high intensity focused ultrasound  |
| A61F 2250/0096 | ..  | Markers and sensors for detecting a position or changes of a position of an implant, e.g. RF sensors, ultrasound markers              |
| A61F 2250/0097 | ... | Visible markings, e.g. indicia  |
| A61F 2250/0098 | ... | radio-opaque, e.g. radio-opaque markers   |

**A61F 2310/00**      **Prostheses classified in [A61F 2/28](#) or [A61F30/00](#) to [A61F 2/44](#) being constructed from or coated with a particular material**

|                 |      |   |
|-----------------|------|---|
| A61F 2310/00005 | .    | The prosthesis being constructed from a particular material |
| A61F 2310/00011 | ..   | Metals or alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00017 | ...  | Iron- or Fe-based alloys, e.g. stainless steel              |
| A61F 2310/00023 | ...  | Titanium or titanium-based alloys, e.g. Ti-Ni alloys        |
| A61F 2310/00029 | ...  | Cobalt-based alloys, e.g. Co-Cr alloys or Vitallium         |
| A61F 2310/00035 | ...  | Other metals or alloys                                      |
| A61F 2310/00041 | .... | Magnesium or Mg-based alloys                                |
| A61F 2310/00047 | .... | Aluminium or Al-based alloys                                |
| A61F 2310/00053 | .... | Vanadium or V-based alloys                                  |
| A61F 2310/00059 | .... | Chromium or Cr-based alloys                                 |
| A61F 2310/00065 | .... | Manganese or Mn-based alloys                                |
| A61F 2310/00071 | .... | Nickel or Ni-based alloys                                   |

|                 |       |   |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| A61F 2310/00077 | ....  | Copper or Cu-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00083 | ....  | Zinc or Zn-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00089 | ....  | Zirconium or Zr-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00095 | ....  | Niobium or Nb-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00101 | ....  | Molybdenum or Mo-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00107 | ....  | Palladium or Pd-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00113 | ....  | Silver or Ag-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00119 | ....  | Tin or Sn-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00125 | ....  | Hafnium or Hf-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00131 | ....  | Tantalum or Ta-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00137 | ....  | Tungsten or W-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00143 | ....  | Iridium or Ir-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00149 | ....  | Platinum or Pt-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00155 | ....  | Gold or Au-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00161 | ..    | Carbon; Graphite  |
| A61F 2310/00167 | ...   | Diamond or diamond-like carbon  |
| A61F 2310/00173 | ...   | Graphite  |
| A61F 2310/00179 | ..    | Ceramics or ceramic-like structures   |
| A61F 2310/00185 | ...   | based on metal oxides   |
| A61F 2310/00191 | ....  | containing beryllium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00197 | ....  | containing magnesia or magnesium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00203 | ....  | containing alumina or aluminium oxide   |
| A61F 2310/00209 | ..... | Corundum or Sapphire  |
| A61F 2310/00215 | ....  | containing silica or silicon oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00221 | ....  | containing calcia or calcium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00227 | ....  | containing titania or titanium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00233 | ....  | containing chromia or chromium oxides CrO, CrO <sub>2</sub> or CrO <sub>3</sub> |
| A61F 2310/00239 | ....  | containing zirconia or zirconium oxide ZrO <sub>2</sub>                         |
| A61F 2310/00245 | ....  | containing niobium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00251 | ....  | containing hafnia or hafnium oxide  |
| A61F 2310/00257 | ....  | containing tantalum oxide   |
| A61F 2310/00263 | ...   | based on metal borides  |
| A61F 2310/00269 | ...   | based on metal carbides   |
| A61F 2310/00275 | ....  | containing boron carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00281 | ....  | containing silicon carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00287 | ....  | containing titanium carbide   |
| A61F 2310/00293 | ...   | containing a phosphorus-containing compound, e.g. apatite                       |
| A61F 2310/00299 | ...   | based on metal nitrides   |
| A61F 2310/00305 | ....  | containing boron nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00311 | ....  | containing aluminium nitride  |



|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| A61F 2310/00317 | .... | containing silicon nitride   |
| A61F 2310/00323 | .... | containing titanium nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00329 | ..   | Glasses, e.g. bioglass   |
| A61F 2310/00335 | ...  | Porcelain  |
| A61F 2310/00341 | ..   | Coral, e.g. aragonite, porite  |
| A61F 2310/00347 | ..   | Nacre or mother-of-pearl   |
| A61F 2310/00353 | ..   | Bone cement, e.g. polymethylmethacrylate or PMMA                     |
| A61F 2310/00359 | ..   | Bone or bony tissue  |
| A61F 2310/00365 | ..   | Proteins; Polypeptides; Degradation products thereof                 |
| A61F 2310/00371 | ...  | Collagen   |
| A61F 2310/00377 | ...  | Fibrin   |
| A61F 2310/00383 | ...  | Gelatin  |
| A61F 2310/00389 | .    | The prosthesis being coated or covered with a particular material    |
| A61F 2310/00395 | ..   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of metals or of alloys |
| A61F 2310/00401 | ...  | Coating made of iron, of stainless steel or of other Fe-based alloys |
| A61F 2310/00407 | ...  | Coating made of titanium or of Ti-based alloys                       |
| A61F 2310/00413 | ...  | Coating made of cobalt or of Co-based alloys                         |
| A61F 2310/00419 | ...  | Other metals   |
| A61F 2310/00425 | .... | Coating made of magnesium or of Mg-based alloys                      |
| A61F 2310/00431 | .... | Coating made of aluminium or of Al-based alloys                      |
| A61F 2310/00437 | .... | Coating made of silicon or Si-based alloys                           |
| A61F 2310/00443 | .... | Coating made of vanadium or of V-based alloys                        |
| A61F 2310/00449 | .... | Coating made of chromium or Cr-based alloys                          |
| A61F 2310/00455 | .... | Coating made of manganese Mn-based alloys                            |
| A61F 2310/00461 | .... | Coating made of nickel or Ni-based alloys                            |
| A61F 2310/00467 | .... | Coating made of copper or Cu-based alloys                            |
| A61F 2310/00473 | .... | Coating made of zinc or Zn-based alloys                              |
| A61F 2310/00479 | .... | Coating made of germanium or Ge-based alloys                         |
| A61F 2310/00485 | .... | Coating made of zirconium or Zr-based alloys                         |
| A61F 2310/00491 | .... | Coating made of niobium or Nb-based alloys                           |
| A61F 2310/00497 | .... | Coating made of molybdenum or Mo-based alloys                        |
| A61F 2310/00502 | .... | Coating made of ruthenium or Ru-based alloys                         |
| A61F 2310/00508 | .... | Coating made of rhodium or Rh-based alloys                           |
| A61F 2310/00514 | .... | Coating made of palladium or Pd-based alloys                         |
| A61F 2310/0052  | .... | Coating made of silver or Ag-based alloys                            |
| A61F 2310/00526 | .... | Coating made of indium or In-based alloys                            |
| A61F 2310/00532 | .... | Coating made of tin or Sn-based alloys                               |
| A61F 2310/00538 | .... | Coating made of hafnium or Hf-based alloys                           |
| A61F 2310/00544 | .... | Coating made of tantalum or Ta-based alloys                          |
| A61F 2310/0055  | .... | Coating made of tungsten or W-based alloys                           |

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| A61F 2310/00556 | .... | Coating made of iridium or Ir-based alloys   |
| A61F 2310/00562 | .... | Coating made of platinum or Pt-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00568 | .... | Coating made of gold or Au-based alloys  |
| A61F 2310/00574 | ..   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of carbon, e.g. of pyrocarbon                    |
| A61F 2310/0058  | ...  | Coating made of diamond or of diamond-like carbon DLC  |
| A61F 2310/00586 | ...  | Coating made of graphite   |
| A61F 2310/00592 | ..   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of ceramics or of ceramic-like compounds         |
| A61F 2310/00598 | ...  | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal oxides or hydroxides |
| A61F 2310/00604 | .... | Coating made of aluminium oxide or hydroxides  |
| A61F 2310/0061  | .... | Coating made of silicon oxide or hydroxides  |
| A61F 2310/00616 | .... | Coating made of titanium oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/00622 | .... | Coating made of chromium oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/00628 | .... | Coating made of cobalt oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/00634 | .... | Coating made of zirconium oxide or hydroxides  |
| A61F 2310/0064  | .... | Coating made of niobium oxide or hydroxides  |
| A61F 2310/00646 | .... | Coating made of molybdenum oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/00652 | .... | Coating made of hafnium oxide or hydroxides  |
| A61F 2310/00658 | .... | Coating made of tantalum oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/00664 | .... | Coating made of tungsten oxide or hydroxides   |
| A61F 2310/0067  | ...  | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal borides              |
| A61F 2310/00676 | .... | Coating made of aluminium boride   |
| A61F 2310/00682 | .... | Coating made of titanium boride  |
| A61F 2310/00688 | .... | Coating made of vanadium boride  |
| A61F 2310/00694 | .... | Coating made of chromium boride  |
| A61F 2310/007   | .... | Coating made of cobalt boride  |
| A61F 2310/00706 | .... | Coating made of zirconium boride   |
| A61F 2310/00712 | .... | Coating made of molybdenum boride  |
| A61F 2310/00718 | .... | Coating made of lanthanum boride   |
| A61F 2310/00724 | .... | Coating made of tungsten boride  |
| A61F 2310/0073  | ...  | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal carbides             |
| A61F 2310/00736 | .... | Coating made of boron carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00742 | .... | Coating made of silicon carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00748 | .... | Coating made of titanium carbide   |
| A61F 2310/00754 | .... | Coating made of chromium carbide   |
| A61F 2310/0076  | .... | Coating made of nickel carbide   |
| A61F 2310/00766 | .... | Coating made of zirconium carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00772 | .... | Coating made of niobium carbide  |

|                 |      |  |
|-----------------|------|--|
| A61F 2310/00778 | .... | Coating made of hafnium carbide  |
| A61F 2310/00784 | .... | Coating made of tantalum carbide   |
| A61F 2310/0079  | .... | Coating made of tungsten carbide   |
| A61F 2310/00796 | ...  | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of a phosphorus-containing compound, e.g. hydroxy(l)apatite      |
| A61F 2310/00802 | ...  | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal hydrides                             |
| A61F 2310/00808 | .... | Coating made of titanium hydride   |
| A61F 2310/00814 | .... | Coating made of vanadium hydride   |
| A61F 2310/0082  | .... | Coating made of chromium hydride   |
| A61F 2310/00826 | .... | Coating made of zirconium hydride  |
| A61F 2310/00832 | .... | Coating made of niobium hydride  |
| A61F 2310/00838 | .... | Coating made of hafnium hydride  |
| A61F 2310/00844 | .... | Coating made of tantalum hydride   |
| A61F 2310/0085  | ...  | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal chlorides                            |
| A61F 2310/00856 | ...  | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal nitrides                             |
| A61F 2310/00862 | .... | Coating made of boron nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00868 | .... | Coating made of aluminium nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00874 | .... | Coating made of silicon nitride  |
| A61F 2310/0088  | .... | Coating made of titanium nitride   |
| A61F 2310/00886 | .... | Coating made of chromium nitride   |
| A61F 2310/00892 | .... | Coating made of zirconium nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00898 | .... | Coating made of niobium nitride  |
| A61F 2310/00904 | .... | Coating made of hafnium nitride  |
| A61F 2310/0091  | .... | Coating made of tantalum nitride   |
| A61F 2310/00916 | ...  | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of compounds based on metal sulfides                             |
| A61F 2310/00922 | .... | Coating made of molybdenum sulfide   |
| A61F 2310/00928 | ..   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of glass or of glass-containing compounds, e.g. of bioglass      |
| A61F 2310/00934 | ...  | Coating made of enamel   |
| A61F 2310/0094  | ...  | Coating made of porcelain  |
| A61F 2310/00946 | ..   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of nacre or mother-of-pearl                                      |
| A61F 2310/00952 | ..   | Coating, pre-coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of bone cement, e.g. pre-applied PMMA cement mantle |
| A61F 2310/00958 | ..   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of bone or of bony tissue  |
| A61F 2310/00964 | ..   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of cartilage   |
| A61F 2310/0097  | ..   | Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of pharmaceutical products, e.g. antibiotics                     |

- A61F 2310/00976 . . Coating or prosthesis-covering structure made of proteins or of polypeptides, e.g. of bone morphogenic proteins BMP or of transforming growth factors TGF
- A61F 2310/00982 . . . Coating made of collagen
- A61F 2310/00988 . . . Coating made of fibrin
- A61F 2310/00994 . . . Coating made of gelatin